

# 2001 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

**Central Statistics Office, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

BWA\_2001\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

2001 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Botswana 2001 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Botswana	BWA

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: Consists of one or more structures or building, permanent or temporary, usually surrounded by a fence/wall or something to mark its boundaries. A lolwapa/dwelling may contain more than one household.
- Households: One or more persons, related or unrelated, living together "under the same roof" in the same lolwapa/dwelling, eating together "from the same pot" and/or making common provisions for food and other living arrangements.
- Group quarters: Persons living in institutions including patients in hospitals, persons staying in hotels, prisoners, BDF personnel in barracks and miners in hostels.

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

---

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Botswana 2001

## TOPICS

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: A-E Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

District

### UNIVERSE

Everyone living in Botswana regardless of age, citizenship, or resident status.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Central Statistics Office	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Central Statistics Office

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 168676.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic sample of every tenth private household drawn by the Minnesota Population Center from 100% microdata

### WEIGHTING

Self-weighting (expansion factor = 10).

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2001-08-10	2001-08-21

### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2001-08	2001-08

## DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

## DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: August 2001

## questionnaires

---

## QUESTIONNAIRES

Household Questionnaire with 5 sections and Institutional Questionnaire

## Access policy

---

## CONTACTS

Name
Central Statistics Office

## CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

## ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

(1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.

(2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.

(3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.

(4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

. Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Botswana, Central Statistics Office. 2001 Population and Housing Census

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota  
50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Central Statistics Office

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

#### COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2001, Central Statistics Office and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

DDI\_BWA\_2001\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

## PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

## DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

## DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

## NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

## Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

## New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

## SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

## NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of

current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>BWA2001_PHC-H-H.dat</b> Household records	42	
<b>BWA2001_PHC-P-H.dat</b> Person records	168676	



**Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**

Household records

Cases: 42

variables:

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_BW	GEO1_BW	Botswana, District 1981 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_BW2001	GEO1_BW2001	Botswana, District 2001 [Level 1, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
REMITT	REMITT	Receives remittances	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
AUTOS	AUTOS	Automobiles available	

ID	Name	Label	Question
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
FLOOR	FLOOR	Floor material	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
BW2001A_DWNUM	BW2001A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
BW2001A_HHNUM	BW2001A_HHNUM	Household number (within dwelling)	
BW2001A_PERN	BW2001A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
BW2001A_FBIG	BW2001A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
BW2001A_CATTLE	BW2001A_CATTLE	Owns cattle	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_GOATS	BW2001A_GOATS	Owns goats	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_SHEEP	BW2001A_SHEEP	Owns sheep	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_PIGS	BW2001A_PIGS	Owns pigs	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_POULTRY	BW2001A_POULTRY	Owns poultry	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_DONKEYS	BW2001A_DONKEYS	Owns donkeys or horses	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_OSTRICH	BW2001A_OSTRICH	Owns ostrich	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_GAME	BW2001A_GAME	Owns game	Agriculture and land acquisition E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Ostrich <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Game
BW2001A_PLANTLAND	BW2001A_PLANTLAND	Owns or has access to land for planting or grazing	Agriculture and land acquisition E3. Does this household own the land used for planting? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes -- own <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes -- access <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No [Go to E5]
BW2001A_LANDACQ	BW2001A_LANDACQ	Land acquisition	Agriculture and land acquisition E4. How was the land used for planting acquired? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Land board <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Tribal/communal <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Inheritance <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Freehold <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Lease/TGLP <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Syndicate <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Employer/relative <input type="checkbox"/> 129 Self allocated
BW2001A_CATTLE2	BW2001A_CATTLE2	Cash from cattle	Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_GOATS2	BW2001A_GOATS2	Cash from goats or sheep	Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_POULTRY2	BW2001A_POULTRY2	Cash from poultry	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_MAIZE	BW2001A_MAIZE	Cash from maize	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_SORGHUM	BW2001A_SORGHUM	Cash from sorghum or millet	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_MELONS	BW2001A_MELONS	Cash from melons or sweet reeds	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_PHANE	BW2001A_PHANE	Cash from phane	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_FISH	BW2001A_FISH	Cash from fish	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_THATCH	BW2001A_THATCH	Cash from thatch, poles, or reeds	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_FIREWOOD	BW2001A_FIREWOOD	Cash from firewood	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_SILKWORM	BW2001A_SILKWORM	Cash from silkworm cocoons	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_OTHERAG	BW2001A_OTHERAG	Cash from other agricultural activities	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Sorghum/millet  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Melons/sweet reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Phane  <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Fish  <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Firewood  <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Silkworm cocoons  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_BEER	BW2001A_BEER	Cash from beer	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Beer  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Craftwork  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Clothes  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Cooked food  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_CRAFTWORK	BW2001A_CRAFTWORK	Cash from craftwork	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Beer  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Craftwork  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Clothes  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Cooked food  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_CLOTHES	BW2001A_CLOTHES	Cash from clothes	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Beer  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Craftwork  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Clothes  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Cooked food  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW2001A_CFOOD	BW2001A_CFOOD	Cash from cooked food	<p>Agriculture and land acquisition E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities? Sale of ...:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Beer  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Craftwork  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Clothes  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Cooked food  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_OTHERHH	BW2001A_OTHERHH	Cash from other household activity	Agriculture and land acquisition E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities? Sale of ...:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_REMINSIDE	BW2001A_REMINSIDE	Cash from remittances inside Botswana	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside Botswana <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pension <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Rents <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Maintenance <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Employment
BW2001A_REMOUTSIDE	BW2001A_REMOUTSIDE	Cash from remittances outside Botswana	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside Botswana <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pension <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Rents <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Maintenance <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Employment
BW2001A_PENSION	BW2001A_PENSION	Cash from pension	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside Botswana <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pension <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Rents <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Maintenance <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Employment
BW2001A_RENT	BW2001A_RENT	Cash from rent	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Inside Botswana <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pension <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Rents <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Maintenance <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Employment

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_MAINTENANCE	BW2001A_MAINTENANCE	Cash from maintenance	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: [ ] 1 Inside Botswana [ ] 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: [ ] 3 Pension [ ] 7 Rents [ ] 15 Maintenance [ ] 31 Employment
BW2001A_THRESHING	BW2001A_THRESHING	Cash from threshing or stamping	Agriculture and land acquisition E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts? Remittances from: [ ] 1 Inside Botswana [ ] 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: [ ] 3 Pension [ ] 7 Rents [ ] 15 Maintenance [ ] 31 Employment
BW2001A_HHTYPE	BW2001A_HHTYPE	Type of housing unit	E8. Type of housing unit [ ] 01 Traditional (Lolwapa) [ ] 02 Mixed [ ] 03 Detached [ ] 04 Semi-detached [ ] 05 Town house/terraced [ ] 06 Flats, apartments [ ] 07 Part of commercial building [ ] 08 Movable [ ] 09 Shack [ ] 10 Rooms
BW2001A_TENURE	BW2001A_TENURE	Tenure of housing unit	E9. How was this housing unit acquired? [ ] 01 Purchased (owner-occupied) [ ] 02 Rent: BHC [ ] 03 Rent: government [ ] 04 Rent: council [ ] 05 Rent: individual [ ] 06 Rent: company [ ] 07 Rent: VDC [ ] 08 Free (included job related) [ ] 09 Inherited (owner-occupied) [ ] 09 Self built (owner-occupied) [ ] 10 Do not know
BW2001A_ROOMS1	BW2001A_ROOMS1	Number of rooms	E10. How many rooms are there in this housing unit? __ (Include garages, kitchen, etc. if only used for sleeping)
BW2001A_WALL	BW2001A_WALL	Material of wall	E11. Material used for construction of walls [ ] 01 Conventional bricks/blocks [ ] 02 Mud bricks/blocks [ ] 03 Mud and poles/cow dung/thatch/reeds [ ] 04 Poles and reeds [ ] 05 Corrugated iron/zinc/tin [ ] 06 Asbestos [ ] 07 Wood [ ] 08 Stone [ ] Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_FLOOR	BW2001A_FLOOR	Material of floor	E12. Material used for construction of the floor <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Brick <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Mud/mud and dung <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Cement/stones <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_ROOF	BW2001A_ROOF	Material of roof	E13. Material used for construction of the roof <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Slate <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Thatch/straw <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Roof tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Corrugated Iron/Zinc/Tin <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Asbestos <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Concrete <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_WATSUP	BW2001A_WATSUP	Water supply	E14. What is the principal source of water supply for this household? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Piped indoors <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Piped outdoors <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Communal tap <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Bouser/ tanker <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Well <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Borehole <input type="checkbox"/> 07 River/stream <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Dam/pan <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Rain water tank <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Spring water <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_TOILET	BW2001A_TOILET	Toilet facility	E15. What type of toilet facility is used by this household? Own: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Flush toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Pit latrine Communal: <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Flush toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 5 VIP <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Neighbours' toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 8 None
BW2001A_LIGHTING	BW2001A_LIGHTING	Fuel used for lighting	E16. What is the principal fuel used by this household for lighting? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Solar power <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Gas (LPG) <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Bio gas <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Candle <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_FUELCOOK	BW2001A_FUELCOOK	Fuel used for cooking	E17. What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Solar power <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Gas (LPG) <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Bio gas <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Cow-dung <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Coal <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Crop waste <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_FUELHEAT	BW2001A_FUELHEAT	Fuel used for heating	E18. What is the principal fuel used by this household for heating? <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Solar power <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Gas (LPG) <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Cow-dung <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Coal <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_TRASH	BW2001A_TRASH	Refuse disposal	E19. How does this household dispose off its refuse/rubbish? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Regularly collected <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Irregularly collected <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Incinerated <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Roadside dumping <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Rubbish pit <input type="checkbox"/> Other
BW2001A_VAN	BW2001A_VAN	Ownership of van	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_CAR	BW2001A_CAR	Ownership of car	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_TRACTOR	BW2001A_TRACTOR	Ownership of tractor	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DNKYCART	BW2001A_DNKYCART	Ownership of donkey cart	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_BIKE	BW2001A_BIKE	Ownership of bicycle	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_WHEELBAR	BW2001A_WHEELBAR	Ownership of wheel barrow	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_RADIO	BW2001A_RADIO	Ownership of radio	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_TV	BW2001A_TV	Ownership of television	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_COMPUTR	BW2001A_COMPUTR	Ownership of computer	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_PHONE	BW2001A_PHONE	Ownership of phone	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_BOAT	BW2001A_BOAT	Ownership of mokoro or boat	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_SEWING	BW2001A_SEWING	Ownership of sewing machine	E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Van/bakkie <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Car <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Tractor <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Donkey cart <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Wheelbarrow <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Radio <input type="checkbox"/> 128 TV <input type="checkbox"/> 256 Computer <input type="checkbox"/> 512 Phone <input type="checkbox"/> 1024 Mokoro/boat <input type="checkbox"/> 2048 Sewing machine
BW2001A_ILLNESSHH	BW2001A_ILLNESSHH	Any ill person	E21. Is there any critically ill person in this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No [If "no", end the interview]
BW2001A_NURSEVISIT	BW2001A_NURSEVISIT	Any nurse visit	E22. Does nurses, social workers, etc. visit any critically ill persons in this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
BW2001A_MORTN	BW2001A_MORTN	Number of deaths (last year)	Since Independence Day 2000, has any member (stayed for at least 14 days) of the household died? (If "yes", ask for sex, age, and usual place of residence.) D1. Serial number _ _
BW2001A_STRATA	BW2001A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 107

**Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**

Person records

Cases: 168676

variables:

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	

ID	Name	Label	Question
BIRTHSURV	BIRTHSURV	Children surviving from births last year	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	
HOMEFEM	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	
HOMEMALE	HOMEMALE	Number of own male children in household	
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
AWAYFEM	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	
AWAYMALE	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
BPLBW	BPLBW	District of birth, Botswana	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
LANGBW	LANGBW	Language spoken at home, Botswana	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCBW	EDUCBW	Educational attainment, Botswana	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
ISCO88A	ISCO88A	Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
MIGRATE1	MIGRATE1	Migration status, 1 year	
MIGCTRY1	MIGCTRY1	Country of residence 1 year ago	
MIGCTRY5	MIGCTRY5	Country of residence 5 years ago	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GEOMIG1_1	GEOMIG1_1	1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOMIG1_5	GEOMIG1_5	1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIG1_1_BW	MIG1_1_BW	District of residence 1 year ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG1_5_BW	MIG1_5_BW	District of residence 5 years ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISLOWR	DISLOWR	Disability affecting lower extremities	
DISUPPR	DISUPPR	Disability affecting upper extremities	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
DISPSYC	DISPSYC	Psychological disability	
BW2001A_PERNUM	BW2001A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
BW2001A_RELATE	BW2001A_RELATE	Relationship to household head	All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons] A3. What is [the person's] relationship to the head of this household? [] 00 Head [] 01 Spouse/partner [] 02 Son/daughter [] 03 Child in-law [] 04 Step child [] 05 Grand child [] 06 Parent [] 07 Parent in-law [] 08 Grand child [] 09 Brother/sister [] 10 Nephew/niece [] 11 Other relative [] 12 Not related
BW2001A_SEX	BW2001A_SEX	Sex	All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons] A4. Sex [] 1 Male [] 2 Female
BW2001A_AGE	BW2001A_AGE	Age	All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons] A5. How old is [the person] in complete years? __ (Age at last birthday. If under 1 year, enter 00)

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_NATION	BW2001A_NATION	Citizenship	All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons] A6. What is the country of [the person's] citizenship? [] 01 Botswana [] 02 Angola [] 03 Lesotho [] 04 Malawi [] 05 Mozambique [] 06 Namibia [] 07 South Africa [] 08 Swaziland [] 09 Zambia [] 10 Zimbabwe [] Other - see list
BW2001A_BPLDIST	BW2001A_BPLDIST	District of birth	All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons] A7. Where was [the person] born? _____ (State locality if born in Botswana, otherwise state country)
BW2001A_RESIDENT	BW2001A_RESIDENT	Residency status	F7. Residence [] 1 Resident [] 2 Not resident
BW2001A_USUPLACE	BW2001A_USUPLACE	Place of usual residence	A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live? [] 001 In this housing unit [] 002 Elsewhere in this locality [] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ [] 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_USUALDIST	BW2001A_USUALDIST	District of usual residence	A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live? [] 001 In this housing unit [] 002 Elsewhere in this locality [] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ [] 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_USUALCNTRY	BW2001A_USUALCNTRY	Country of usual residence	A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live? [] 001 In this housing unit [] 002 Elsewhere in this locality [] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ [] 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MIG1PLC	BW2001A_MIG1PLC	Place of residence 1 year ago	A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year? [] 000 Not yet born [] 001 In this housing unit [] 002 Elsewhere in this locality [] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ [] 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MIG1DIST	BW2001A_MIG1DIST	District of residence 1 year ago	A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year? [] 000 Not yet born [] 001 In this housing unit [] 002 Elsewhere in this locality [] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ [] 7XX Other country (see list)

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_MIG1CTRY	BW2001A_MIG1CTRY	Country of residence 1 year ago	A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year? <input type="checkbox"/> 000 Not yet born <input type="checkbox"/> 001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MIG5PLC	BW2001A_MIG5PLC	Place of residence 5 years ago	A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996? <input type="checkbox"/> 000 Not yet born <input type="checkbox"/> 001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MIG5DIST	BW2001A_MIG5DIST	District of residence 5 years ago	A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996? <input type="checkbox"/> 000 Not yet born <input type="checkbox"/> 001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MIG5CTRY	BW2001A_MIG5CTRY	Country of usual residence 5 years ago	A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996? <input type="checkbox"/> 000 Not yet born <input type="checkbox"/> 001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 7XX Other country (see list)
BW2001A_MORTFAT	BW2001A_MORTFAT	Father alive	A11. Is [the person's] biological father alive? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know
BW2001A_MORTMOT	BW2001A_MORTMOT	Mother alive	A12. Is [the person's] biological mother alive? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know
BW2001A_LANGUAGE	BW2001A_LANGUAGE	Language most spoken at home	All persons 2 years and over [Questions A13-A15] A13. What language does [the person] speak most often at home? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Setswana <input type="checkbox"/> 2 English <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_SCHOOL	BW2001A_SCHOOL	School attendance	All persons 2 years and over [Questions A13-A15] A14. Has [the person] ever attended school? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Never attended [Go to A16] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Still at school <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Left school

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_EDATTAIN	BW2001A_EDATTAIN	Highest level of education	All persons 2 years and over [Questions A13-A15] A15. What is the highest grade that [the person] has completed? Pre-school [] 00 (if year 1 not completed) [] 01 [] 02 Primary [] 10 [] 11 [] 12 [] 13 [] 14 [] 15 [] 16 [] 17 Secondary [] 21 [] 22 [] 23 [] 24 [] 25 [] 26
BW2001A_TRAINING	BW2001A_TRAINING	Training attendance	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A16. Has [the person] ever attended training of any type for at least 3 months? [] 1 No training [Go to A19] [] 2 Still training [] 3 Completed training
BW2001A_TRAINLEV	BW2001A_TRAINLEV	Highest level of training	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A17. Highest level obtained/to be obtained [] 31 Apprenticeship certificate [] 32 Brigades certificate [] 33 Vocational certificate [] 34 Education college certificate [] 35 University certificate [] 36 Other certificate [] 41 Vocational diploma [] 42 Education college diploma [] 43 University diploma [] 44 Other diploma [] 51 University degree [] 52 Other degree
BW2001A_TRAINFIELD	BW2001A_TRAINFIELD	Subject of training	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A18. What is/was [the person's] subject of training? ____
BW2001A_RELIGION	BW2001A_RELIGION	Religion	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A19. What is [the person's] religion? [] 1 Christian [] 2 Muslim [] 3 Bahai [] 4 Hindu [] 5 Badimo [] 6 Other [] 7 No religion

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_MARST	BW2001A_MARST	Marital status	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A20. What is [the person] marital status? [] 1 Never married [] 2 Married [] 3 Living together [] 4 Separated [] 5 Divorced [] 6 Widowed
BW2001A_EMPSTAT	BW2001A_EMPSTAT	Economic activity since Independence Day 2000	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A21. What has [the person] been doing mainly since Independence Day 2000? Seasonal work [] 01 Paid [] 02 Unpaid Non-seasonal work [] 03 Paid [] 04 Unpaid Other [] 05 Job seeker [] 06 Home maker [] 07 Student [] 08 Retired [] 09 Sick [] Other (specify) ____
BW2001A_WORK	BW2001A_WORK	Working status during the past 7 days	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A22. Did [the person] do any type of work for pay, profit or home use for at least 1 hour in the past 7 days? [] 1 Yes [Go to A24] [] 2 No [If no, has the person worked at lands/ cattle posts?]
BW2001A_INACTIVE	BW2001A_INACTIVE	Activity if not working in the past 7 days	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A23. Since [the person] was not working, what did he/she do? [] 1 Actively seeking work [] 2 Home maker [] 3 Student [] 4 Retired [] 5 Sick [] Other (specify) [If female, go to A27, if male go to next person]
BW2001A_CLASSWK	BW2001A_CLASSWK	Class of worker in the past 7 days	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A24. What was [the person's] working as during the past 7 days? [] 01 Employee (paid cash) [] 02 Employee (paid in kind) [] 03 Self-employed (no employees) [] 04 Self-employed (with employees) [] 06 Unpaid family helper [] 07 Working at lands/cattle posts

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_OCC	BW2001A_OCC	Occupation in the past 7 days, 3 digit	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A25. (Occupation) What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days?  _____ (Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the occupation)
BW2001A_IND	BW2001A_IND	Industry	All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26] A26. (Industry) What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?  _____ (Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the industry)
BW2001A_CHBORNM	BW2001A_CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	Fertility and child survival -- females A27. How many children have been born (include those who have died) alive by [the person]? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_CHBORNF	BW2001A_CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	Fertility and child survival -- females A27. How many children have been born (include those who have died) alive by [the person]? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_HOMECHM	BW2001A_HOMECHM	Number of male children living with mother	Fertility and child survival -- females A28. How many are living with the mother? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_HOMECHF	BW2001A_HOMECHF	Number of female children living with mother	Fertility and child survival -- females A28. How many are living with the mother? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_AWAYCHM	BW2001A_AWAYCHM	Number of male children living elsewhere	Fertility and child survival -- females A29. How many are living elsewhere? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_AWAYCHF	BW2001A_AWAYCHF	Number of female children living elsewhere	Fertility and child survival -- females A29. How many are living elsewhere? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_CHDEADM	BW2001A_CHDEADM	Number of male children dead	Fertility and child survival -- females A30. How many of these children have died? __ Males __ Females

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_CHDEADF	BW2001A_CHDEADF	Number of female children dead	Fertility and child survival -- females A30. How many of these children have died? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_BORNALIVEM	BW2001A_BORNALIVEM	Number of male children born alive since Independence Day 1999	Fertility and child survival -- females A31. How many children have been born alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_BORNALIVEF	BW2001A_BORNALIVEF	Number of female children born alive since Independence Day 1999	Fertility and child survival -- females A31. How many children have been born alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_CHSURVM	BW2001A_CHSURVM	Number of male children born since Independence Day 1999 still alive	Fertility and child survival -- females A32. How many of these children are still alive? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_CHSURVF	BW2001A_CHSURVF	Number of female children born since Independence Day 1999 still alive	Fertility and child survival -- females A32. How many of these children are still alive? __ Males __ Females
BW2001A_DISEYE1	BW2001A_DISEYE1	Defect of seeing in 1 eye	C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____ C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __ C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities? [] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye [] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes [] 13 Blindness in 1 eye [] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes [] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear [] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears [] 23 Deafness in 1 ear [] 24 Deafness in 2 ears [] 31 Defect of speech [] 32 Inability to speak [] 41 Inability to use 1 leg [] 42 Inability to use 2 legs [] 51 Inability to use 1 arm [] 52 Inability to use 2 arms [] 61 Moderate retardation [] 62 Severe retardation [] 63 Mental cases

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISEYE2	BW2001A_DISEYE2	Defect of seeing in 2 eyes	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISBLIND1	BW2001A_DISBLIND1	Blindness in 1 eye	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISBLIND2	BW2001A_DISBLIND2	Blindness in 2 eyes	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISHEAR1	BW2001A_DISHEAR1	Defect of hearing in 1 ear	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISHEAR2	BW2001A_DISHEAR2	Defect of hearing in 2 ears	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISDEAF1	BW2001A_DISDEAF1	Deafness in 1 ear	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISDEAF2	BW2001A_DISDEAF2	Deafness in 2 ears	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISSPEECH	BW2001A_DISSPEECH	Defect of speech	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISSPEAK	BW2001A_DISSPEAK	Inability to speak	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISLEG1	BW2001A_DISLEG1	Inability to use 1 leg	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISLEG2	BW2001A_DISLEG2	Inability to use 2 legs	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISARM1	BW2001A_DISARM1	Inability to use 1 arm	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISARM2	BW2001A_DISARM2	Inability to use 2 arms	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISMODRET	BW2001A_DISMODRET	Moderate retardation	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISSEVRET	BW2001A_DISSEVRET	Severe retardation	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_DISMNTL	BW2001A_DISMNTL	Mental illness	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW2001A_DISEPI	BW2001A_DISEPI	Epilepsy	<p>C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) ____</p> <p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) __</p> <p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 63 Mental cases</p>
BW2001A_OCC1	BW2001A_OCC1	Occupation in last 7 days, 1 digit	<p>All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26]</p> <p>A25. (Occupation) What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days?</p> <p>____</p> <p>(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the occupation)</p>
BW2001A_IND1	BW2001A_IND1	Industry, major group	<p>All persons 12 years and over [Questions A16-A26]</p> <p>A26. (Industry) What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?</p> <p>____</p> <p>(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the industry)</p>
BW2001A_CITIZEN	BW2001A_CITIZEN	Citizen	<p>All persons [Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]</p> <p>A6. What is the country of [the person's] citizenship?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Botswana</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 02 Angola</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 03 Lesotho</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 04 Malawi</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mozambique</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 06 Namibia</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 07 South Africa</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 08 Swaziland</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 09 Zambia</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Zimbabwe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other - see list</p>

total: 147



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

### DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**HHWT: Household weight****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

**PERSONS: Number of person records in the household****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

## RECTYPE: Record type

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

### description

#### DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010

854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984

188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968

250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011

352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008

380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000

466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS

484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989

496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010

598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002

646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS

724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS

724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991

800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)

858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**SERIAL: Household serial number****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

**STRATA: Strata identifier****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

---

## SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample

14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample

53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample

92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

## description

### DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### YEAR: Year

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850

1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982

1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

---

## AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

## GEO1\_BW: Botswana, District 1981 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
072001	Gaborone
072002	Francistown
072003	Lobatse
072004	Selebi Phikwe
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng
072011	Borolong
072020	South East
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
072040	Kgatleng
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye
072051	Central Mahalapye
072052	Central Bobonong
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa
072060	North East
072070	Ngamiland East
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072072	Chobe
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South)
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_BW identifies the household's district within Botswana in all sample years. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_BW is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_BW can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Botswana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**GEO1\_BW2001: Botswana, District 2001 [Level 1, GIS]**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Gaborone
002	Francistown
003	Lobatse
004	Selibe Phikwe
010	Ngwaketse South, Jwaneng, Ngwaketse West
011	Barolong
020	South East
030	Kweneng East
031	Kweneng West
040	Kgatleng
050	Serowe/Palapye
051	Central Mahalapye
052	Central Bobonong
053	Central Boteti, Orapa
054	Central Tutume, Sowa Town
060	North East
070	Ngamiland East
071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072	Chobe
080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
090	Kgalagadi South
091	Kgalagadi North

**description**

## DEFINITION

GEO1\_BW2001 identifies the household's district within Botswana in 2001. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_BW2001 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Botswana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## **GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]**

**Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1\_BR.

## **OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]**

**Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited

190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other

999

Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

**REGIONW: Continent and region of country****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

**description**

## DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## REMITT: Receives remittances

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

REMITT indicates whether the household received remittances from persons living elsewhere.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0

1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## AUTOS: Automobiles available

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No autos
1	1 auto
2	2 autos
3	3 autos
4	4 autos
5	5 autos
6	6+ autos
7	Have auto, number unspecified
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

AUTOS records whether a member of the household owned or had use of a vehicle and, in many samples, the number of such vehicles.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricitiy

66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity
03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels
04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified

08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## PHONE: Telephone availability

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## RADIO: Radio in household

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## TRASH: Trash disposal

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried
24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gully
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump
29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping

33	Outside
34	In the fields
35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## TV: Television set

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions

28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building

16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary

Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**FLOOR: Floor material****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None/unfinished (earth)
110	Sand
120	Dung
200	Finished
201	Cement, tile, or brick
202	Cement
203	Concrete
204	Cement screed
205	Ceramic tile
206	Paving stone, cement tile
207	Stone
208	Brick
209	Brick or stone
210	Brick or cement
211	Block
212	Terrazzo
213	Wood
214	Palm, bamboo
215	Parquet
216	Parquet, tile, vinyl
217	Parquet, tile, marble
218	Ceramic, marble, granite
219	Ceramic, marble, tile, or vinyl
220	Marble
221	Mosaic
222	Tile

223	Tile, linoleum, ceramic, etc
224	Tile, cement
225	Tile, stone
226	Tile, stone, brick
227	Tile, stone, vinyl, brick
228	Tile, vinyl, brick
229	Tile, vinyl
230	Vinyl, linoleum, etc
231	Asphalt sheet, vinyl, etc
232	Synthetic, plastic
233	Cane
234	Carpet, rug
235	Scrap material
236	Other finished, n.e.c.
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## HHTYPE: Household classification

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children

03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

## description

### DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths
4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths

7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

## description

### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**NFAMS: Number of families in household****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

**description**

## DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**ROOF: Roof material****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials
21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe
30	Tiles or wood planks
31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate
40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw

45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin
80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## TOILET: Toilet

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## WALL: Wall or building material

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard

206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm
407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)
501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete
503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile
506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished

521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay
536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials
540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud
542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone
545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth

560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CATTLE: Owns cattle

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

**Agriculture and land acquisition**

E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?

1 Cattle    2 Goats    4 Sheep    8 Pigs    16 Poultry    32 Donkeys/horses    64 Ostrich    128 Game

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

134. Column E1: Ownership of livestock

Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?

1 Cattle  
 2 Goats  
 4 Sheep  
 8 Pigs  
 16 Poultry  
 32 Donkeys/Horses  
 64 Ostrich  
 128 Game

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.

If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one cattle.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All records

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## **BW2001A\_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the dwelling was created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All records

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_GOATS: Owns goats

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats <br />[] 4 Sheep <br />[] 8 Pigs <br />[] 16 Poultry <br />[] 32 Donkeys/horses <br />[] 64 Ostrich<br />[] 128 Game</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>134. <span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of livestock</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats<br />[] 4 Sheep<br />[] 8 Pigs<br />[] 16 Poultry<br />[] 32 Donkeys/Horses<br />[] 64 Ostrich<br />[] 128 Game</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one goat.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_HHNUM: Household number (within dwelling)

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number (within dwelling).

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_PERN: Number of persons in household****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_PIGS: Owns pigs

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats <br />[] 4 Sheep <br />[] 8 Pigs <br />[] 16 Poultry <br />[] 32 Donkeys/horses <br />[] 64 Ostrich<br />[] 128 Game</div>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

##### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

134. **Column E1: Ownership of livestock**

**Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?**  1 Cattle  2 Goats  4 Sheep  8 Pigs  16 Poultry  32 Donkeys/Horses  64 Ostrich  128 Game

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.

If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one pig.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_SHEEP: Owns sheep

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

**Agriculture and land acquisition**

E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?

1 Cattle  2 Goats  4 Sheep  8 Pigs  16 Poultry  32 Donkeys/horses  64 Ostrich  128 Game

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>134. <span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of livestock</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?</span><div class="i1">[ ] 1 Cattle<br />[ ] 2 Goats<br />[ ] 4 Sheep<br />[ ] 8 Pigs<br />[ ] 16 Poultry<br />[ ] 32 Donkeys/Horses<br />[ ] 64 Ostrich<br />[ ] 128 Game</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one sheep.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

---

## ■ NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CATTLE2: Cash from cattle

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?</p>

<div class="i1">Sale of ...:<br /><br />[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Sorghum/millet<br />[] 32 Melons/sweet reeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish <br />[] 256 Thatch/poles/reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silkworm cocoons<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]?  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)  
 The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of cattle since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DONKEYS: Owns donkeys or horses

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?

1 Cattle  
 2 Goats  
 4 Sheep  
 8 Pigs  
 16 Poultry  
 32 Donkeys/horses  
 64 Ostrich  
 128 Game

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

134. Column E1: Ownership of livestock

Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats  
 4 Sheep  
 8 Pigs  
 16 Poultry  
 32 Donkeys/Horses  
 64 Ostrich  
 128 Game

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.

If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one donkey or horse.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_GAME: Owns game

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats <br />[] 4 Sheep <br />[] 8 Pigs <br />[] 16 Poultry <br />[] 32 Donkeys/horses <br />[] 64 Ostrich<br />[] 128 Game</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>134. <span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of livestock</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats<br />[] 4 Sheep<br />[] 8 Pigs<br />[] 16 Poultry<br />[] 32 Donkeys/Horses<br />[] 64 Ostrich<br />[] 128 Game</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one game.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_GOATS2: Cash from goats or sheep****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Agriculture and land acquisition&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">Sale of ...:<br /><br />[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Sorghum/millet<br />[] 32 Melons/sweet reeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish <br />[] 256 Thatch/poles/reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silkworm cocoons<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137a <span class="em">Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities</span></p>

Q. Sale of [the person]?  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of goats or sheep since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_LANDACQ: Land acquisition

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E4. How was the land used for planting acquired?

1 Land board  
 2 Tribal/communal  
 4 Inheritance  
 8 Freehold  
 16 Lease/TGLP  
 32 Syndicate  
 64 Employer/relative  
 129 Self allocated

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Land board
02	Tribal or communal
03	Inheritance
04	Freehold
05	Lease or TGLP

06	Syndicate
07	Employer or relative
08	Self allocated
09	No land
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

136. Column E4: Land acquisition

Q: How was the land for planting obtained?

If a member of the household planted anything, then ask how the land for planting was obtained. Circle the appropriate answer code(s):

1 Landboard  
 2 Tribal/communal  
 4 Inheritance  
 8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)  
 16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)  
 32 Syndicate  
 64 Employer/relative  
 128 Self-allocated

If none of the above applies enter 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates how was acquired the land used by the household for planting.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MAIZE: Cash from maize****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?

Sale of ...:  1 Cattle  2 Goats/sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum/millet  32 Melons/sweet reeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/poles/reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silkworm cocoons  Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]?  1 Cattle  2 Goats/Sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum /Millet  32 Melon/Sweetreeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silk worm cocoons  Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish,

thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of maize since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_OSTRICH: Owns ostrich

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?

1 Cattle    2 Goats    4 Sheep    8 Pigs    16 Poultry    32 Donkeys/horses    64 Ostrich    128 Game

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of

income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

134. **Column E1: Ownership of livestock**

**Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?**  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats  
 4 Sheep  
 8 Pigs  
 16 Poultry  
 32 Donkeys/Horses  
 64 Ostrich  
 128 Game

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.

If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one ostrich.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_PLANTLAND: Owns or has access to land for planting or grazing

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E3. Does this household own the land used for planting?

1 Yes -- own  
 1 Yes -- access  
 2 No [Go to E5]

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, own

2	Yes, access
3	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

135b. Column E3: Land ownership

Q: Does this household own the land used for planting?

Circle 1 or 2 for yes or no respectively depending on the answer provided by the respondent. If the response is "no" skip E4 and go to E5

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns or has access to land used for planting.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [unverifiable]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_POULTRY: Owns poultry

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E1. Does any member of this household own any of the following?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Cattle <br />[ ] 2 Goats <br />[ ] 4 Sheep <br />[ ] 8 Pigs <br />[ ] 16 Poultry <br />[ ] 32 Donkeys/horses <br />[ ] 64 Ostrich<br />[ ] 128 Game</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>134. <span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of livestock</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own any of the following?</span><div class="i1">[ ] 1 Cattle<br />[ ] 2 Goats<br />[ ] 4 Sheep<br />[ ] 8 Pigs<br />[ ] 16 Poultry<br />[ ] 32 Donkeys/Horses<br />[ ] 64 Ostrich<br />[ ] 128 Game</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put rings around codes 2 and 16.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns at least one poultry.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_POULTRY2: Cash from poultry****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Agriculture and land acquisition&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">Sale of ...:<br /><br />[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Sorghum/millet<br />[] 32 Melons/sweet reeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish <br />[] 256 Thatch/poles/reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silkworm cocoons<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137a <span class="em">Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities</span></p>

Q. Sale of [the person]?  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of poultry since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_BEER: Cash from beer

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities?

Sale of ...:  
 1 Beer  
 2 Craftwork  
 4 Clothes  
 8 Cooked food  
 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137b. Column E6: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Household based activities

Q: Sale of [the person]?

At least one member of the household may have earned cash from the sale of one of the following:

1 Beer  
2 Craftwork  
4 Clothes  
8 Cooked food  
Other (Specify).

The respondent must be asked if any member of the household sold any of the above, by reading them out to the respondent one by one and circling the codes where the respondent answers "yes".

If household members did not receive cash from employment or from selling goods or providing services, then write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

If the household sold other items not listed above, or if any household member earned cash from running a general trading store or from hawking a variety of goods or from similar trading activities, then write the income source to the space below the codes or in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of beer since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CRAFTWORK: Cash from craftwork

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities?

Sale of ...:  1 Beer  2 Craftwork  4 Clothes  8 Cooked food   
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137b. Column E6: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Household based activities

Q: Sale of [the person]?

At least one member of the household may have earned cash from the sale of one of the following:

1 Beer  2 Craftwork  4 Clothes  8 Cooked food  Other

(Specify). The respondent must be asked if any member of the household sold any of the above, by reading them out to the respondent one by one and circling the codes where the respondent answers "yes".

If household members did not receive cash from employment or from selling goods or providing services, then write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

If the household sold other items not listed above, or if any household member earned cash from running a general trading store or from hawking a variety of goods or from similar trading activities, then write the income source to the space below the codes or in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of craftwork since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_FIREWOOD: Cash from firewood

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?

Sale of ...: 1 Cattle 2 Goats/sheep 4 Poultry 8 Maize 16 Sorghum/millet 32 Melons/sweet reeds 64 Phane 128 Fish 256 Thatch/poles/reeds 512 Firewood 1024 Silkworm cocoons Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a **Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities**

**Q. Sale of [the person]?**  1 Cattle  2 Goats/Sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum /Millet  32 Melon/Sweetreeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silk worm cocoons  Other (Specify) 

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of firewood since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_FISH: Cash from fish

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

**Agriculture and land acquisition**

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?  
 Sale of ...:  1 Cattle  2 Goats/sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum/millet  32 Melons/sweet reeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/poles/reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silkworm cocoons  Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]?

1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of fish since Independence Day 2000.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MELONS: Cash from melons or sweet reeds****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?

Sale of ...:  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum/millet  
 32 Melons/sweet reeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silkworm cocoons  
 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum/Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of melons or sweet reeds since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_OTHERAG: Cash from other agricultural activities

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?

Sale of ...: 1 Cattle 2 Goats/sheep 4 Poultry 8 Maize 16 Sorghum/millet 32 Melons/sweet reeds 64 Phane 128 Fish 256 Thatch/poles/reeds 512 Firewood 1024 Silkworm cocoons Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but

who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a **Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities**

Q. Sale of [the person]?  1 Cattle  2 Goats/Sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum /Millet  32 Melon/Sweetreeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silk worm cocoons  Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from other agricultural activities since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### **BW2001A\_PHANE: Cash from phane**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?

Sale of ...:  1 Cattle  2 Goats/sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum/millet  32 Melons/sweet reeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/poles/reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silkworm cocoons  Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]?  1 Cattle  2 Goats/Sheep  4 Poultry  8 Maize  16 Sorghum /Millet  32 Melon/Sweetreeds  64 Phane  128 Fish  256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  512 Firewood  1024 Silk worm cocoons  Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of phane since Independence Day 2000.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_SILKWORM: Cash from silkworm cocoons****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Agriculture and land acquisition&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">Sale of ...:<br /><br />[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Sorghum/millet<br />[] 32 Melons/sweet reeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish <br />[] 256 Thatch/poles/reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silkworm cocoons<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137a <span class="em">Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities</span></p>

Q. Sale of [the person]?  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of silkworm cocoons since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_SORGHUM: Cash from sorghum or millet

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?  
 Sale of ...:  
 1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum/millet  
 32 Melons/sweet reeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/poles/reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silkworm cocoons  
 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137a Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities

Q. Sale of [the person]?

1 Cattle  
 2 Goats/Sheep  
 4 Poultry  
 8 Maize  
 16 Sorghum /Millet  
 32 Melon/Sweetreeds  
 64 Phane  
 128 Fish  
 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
 512 Firewood  
 1024 Silk worm cocoons  
 Other (Specify)

The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.

The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of sorghum or millet since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_THATCH: Cash from thatch, poles, or reeds

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E5. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from agricultural activities?</p>

<div class="i1">Sale of ...:<br /><br />[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Sorghum/millet<br />[] 32 Melons/sweet reeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish <br />[] 256 Thatch/poles/reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silkworm cocoons<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137a <span class="em">Column E5: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Agricultural activities</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q. Sale of [the person]?</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats/Sheep<br />[] 4 Poultry<br />[] 8 Maize<br />[] 16 Sorghum /Millet<br />[] 32 Melon/Sweetreeds<br />[] 64 Phane<br />[] 128 Fish<br />[] 256 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />[] 512 Firewood<br />[] 1024 Silk worm cocoons<br />[] Other (Specify)</div><p>The most common cash-earning activities are listed above (and on the questionnaire), and you should circle the appropriate code(s) if, since August, 2000, any member of the household earned money from the sale of any of these. But space is also provided for you to specify any other activity from which a member of the household earned money during the past 12 months. Remember to include cash activities of household members who would normally have spent the census night with the household, but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana at the time of the census.</p>

<p>The household may have earned cash from selling cattle, goats/sheep, poultry, maize, millet/sorghum, phane, fish, thatch/poles/reeds, firewood and silkworm cocoons.</p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of thatch, poles, or reeds since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CFOOD: Cash from cooked food

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities?

Sale of ...:  1 Beer  2 Craftwork  4 Clothes  8 Cooked food   
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137b. **Column E6: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Household based activities**

**Q: Sale of [the person]?**

At least one member of the household may have earned cash from the sale of one of the following:

1 Beer  
2 Craftwork  
4 Clothes  
8 Cooked food  
Other (Specify).

The respondent must be asked if any member of the household sold any of the above, by reading them out to the respondent one by one and circling the codes where the respondent answers "yes".

If household members did not receive cash from employment or from selling goods or providing services, then write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

If the household sold other items not listed above, or if any household member earned cash from running a general trading store or from hawking a variety of goods or from similar trading activities, then write the income source to the space below the codes or in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of cooked food since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CLOTHES: Cash from clothes

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

**Agriculture and land acquisition**

E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities?

Sale of ...  
1 Beer  
2 Craftwork  
4 Clothes  
8 Cooked food  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137b. Column E6: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Household based activities

Q: Sale of [the person]?

At least one member of the household may have earned cash from the sale of one of the following:

1 Beer  
2 Craftwork  
4 Clothes  
8 Cooked food  
Other

(Specify). The respondent must be asked if any member of the household sold any of the above, by reading them out to the respondent one by one and circling the codes where the respondent answers "yes".

If household members did not receive cash from employment or from selling goods or providing services, then write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

If the household sold other items not listed above, or if any household member earned cash from running a general trading store or from hawking a variety of goods or from similar trading activities, then write the income source to the space below the codes or in the comments box.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from sale of clothes since Independence Day 2000.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_HHTYPE: Type of housing unit

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E8. Type of housing unit</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Traditional (<span class="lang">Lolwapa</span></br />[] 02 Mixed</br />[] 03 Detached</br />[] 04 Semi-detached </br />[] 05 Town house/terraced </br />[] 06 Flats, apartments</br />[] 07 Part of commercial building</br />[] 08 Movable </br />[] 09 Shack </br />[] 10 Rooms</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Traditional (Lolwapa)
02	Mixed
03	Detached
04	Semi-detached
05	Town house or terraced
06	Flats or apartments
07	Part of commercial building
08	Movable
09	Shack
10	Rooms
11	Shared
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

139. <span class="em">Columns E8 - E14: Housing unit</span></p>

<p>These questions relate to the housing unit occupied by the household you are enumerating. A housing unit is defined as "the unit of accommodation for a household". You will usually be able to answer some of these questions yourself simply from observation. However, if in doubt, ask, then circle the most appropriate answer code. Note that in each of these columns you are to circle only one code.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 59.</p>

<p>140. <span class="em">Column E8: Type of housing unit</span></p>

<p>This question refers to the housing unit in which the household you are enumerating lives. There are different types of housing units, identified and listed below. Circle the appropriate code for the household you are enumerating:</p>

01 **Traditional (lolwapa):** A lolwapa is a residential place comprising one or more huts and/or other structures which are fenced together. Such malwapa are mostly found in rural areas.

02 **Mixed:** This is in a situation where the dwelling unit or lelwapa is made up of a mixture of traditional houses and the modern type of housing units.

03 **Detached house:** This is a building that stands on its own, without sharing a wall with any other building. In many cases a detached house will also be fenced. A traditional hut standing on its own is to be classified as a lolwapa.

04 **Semi-detached house:** This is a building that shares a wall with just one other building, but which has its own separate entrance. It may be one or two storeys high.

05 **Town/terraced house:** This is a building, in a group of many others sharing walls on two sides; each building has its own entrance, and the building may be one, two or even three storeys high. A "town house" does not mean a "house in town". Note that the last unit at the end of a Town/Terraced House is not classified as Semi-Detached.

06 **Flat, apartments:** This is a unit of accommodation in a building. The building itself will usually have a main entrance and each flat will also have its own separate entrance; the building is usually 2 or more storeys high, but each flat forms part of just one storey or floor.

07 **Part of commercial building:** Sometimes part of a commercial building is used as residential quarters, particularly by small shopkeepers. Factory buildings may occasionally be used as housing units either by security personnel or staff of building contractors.

08 **Movable:** This is a housing unit, which can be transported from place to place either as a unit or in component parts. Examples are tents, tin-huts, port camps, caravans, etc.

09 **Shack:** This is a temporary shelter built of remnants of packing materials, e.g. cardboard boxes, polythene sheets, etc. Shacks are mostly found in urban areas.

10 **Room(s):** In urban areas, particularly on SHHA plots and on low-cost plots, rooms in a building are sublet to tenants. Sometimes additional rooms are built on the plot for letting purposes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of housing unit in which the household lives.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_MAINTENANCE: Cash from maintenance

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?

Remittances from: 1 Inside Botswana 2 Outside Botswana Other receipts: 3

Pension<br />[] 7 Rents<br />[] 15 Maintenance<br />[] 31 Employment</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137. <span class="em">Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Remittances from:</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Inside Botswana<br />[] 2 Outside Botswana</div><span class="em"> Other receipts:</span><div class="i1">[] 4 Pension<br />[] 8 Rents<br />[] 16 Maintenance<br />[] 32 Employment</div><p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.</p>

<p>If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code 32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.</p>

<p>To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1. <span class="em">Remittances from Inside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.<br /><br />2. <span class="em">Remittances from Outside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers

from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

4. Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

8. Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

16. Maintenance: This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

Example: The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from maintenance since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_OTHERHH: Cash from other household activity

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E6. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from household activities?

Sale of ...: 1 Beer 2 Craftwork 4 Clothes 8 Cooked food  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137b. Column E6: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Household based activities

Q: Sale of [the person]?

At least one member of the household may have earned cash from the sale of one of the following:

1 Beer  
2 Craftwork  
4 Clothes  
8 Cooked food  
Other (Specify).

The respondent must be asked if any member of the household sold any of the above, by reading them out to the respondent one by one and circling the codes where the respondent answers "yes".

If household members did not receive cash from employment or from selling goods or providing services, then write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

If the household sold other items not listed above, or if any household member earned cash from running a general trading store or from hawking a variety of goods or from similar trading activities, then write the income source to the space below the codes or in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from other household activity since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_PENSION: Cash from pension

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?</p>  
 <div class="i1"><span class="em">Remittances from:</span></div><div class="i2">[] 1 Inside Botswana<br />[] 2  
 Outside Botswana</div><div class="i1"><span class="em">Other receipts:</span></div><div class="i2">[] 3  
 Pension<br />[] 7 Rents<br />[] 15 Maintenance<br />[] 31 Employment</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137. <span class="em">Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Remittances from:</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Inside Botswana<br />[] 2 Outside Botswana</div><span class="em"> Other receipts:</span><div class="i1">[] 4 Pension<br />[] 8 Rents<br />[] 16 Maintenance<br />[] 32 Employment</div><p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.</p>

<p>If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code 32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.</p>

<p>To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1. <span class="em">Remittances from Inside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.<br /><br />2. <span class="em">Remittances from Outside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.<br /><br />4. <span class="em">Pension:</span><br />This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.<br /><br />8. <span class="em">Rent:</span><br />A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.<br /><br />16. <span class="em">Maintenance:</span><br />This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from pension since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_REMINSIDE: Cash from remittances inside Botswana****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?

Remittances from:

 1 Inside Botswana  
 2 Outside Botswana
Other receipts:

 3 Pension  
 7 Rents  
 15 Maintenance  
 31 Employment

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137. Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts

Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:

Remittances from:

 1 Inside Botswana  
 2 Outside Botswana
Other receipts:

 4 Pension  
 8 Rents  
 16 Maintenance  
 32 Employment

In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.

If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code 32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.

To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.

The most common types of unearned income are as follows:

1. **Remittances from Inside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

2. **Remittances from Outside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

4. **Pension:** This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

8. **Rent:** A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

16. **Maintenance:** This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

*Example:* The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash remittances from inside Botswana since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_REMOUTSIDE: Cash from remittances outside Botswana****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?

Remittances from:   
 1 Inside Botswana   
 2 Outside Botswana   
 Other receipts:   
 3 Pension   
 7 Rents   
 15 Maintenance   
 31 Employment

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137. Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts

Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:

Remittances from:   
 1 Inside Botswana   
 2 Outside Botswana   
 Other receipts:   
 4 Pension   
 8 Rents   
 16 Maintenance   
 32 Employment   
 In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.

If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code

32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.

To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.

The most common types of unearned income are as follows:

1. **Remittances from Inside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

2. **Remittances from Outside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

4. **Pension:** This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

8. **Rent:** A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

16. **Maintenance:** This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

*Example:* The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash remittances from outside Botswana since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_RENT: Cash from rent****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Agriculture and land acquisition

E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?

Remittances from:  1 Inside Botswana  2 Outside Botswana

Other receipts:  3 Pension  7 Rents  15 Maintenance  31 Employment

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities

For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.

These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.

Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:

137. Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts

Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:

Remittances from:  1 Inside Botswana  2 Outside Botswana

Other receipts:  4 Pension  8 Rents  16 Maintenance  32 Employment

In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.

If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code

32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.

To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.

The most common types of unearned income are as follows:

1. **Remittances from Inside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

2. **Remittances from Outside Botswana:** This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.

4. **Pension:** This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

8. **Rent:** A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

16. **Maintenance:** This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

*Example:* The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from rent since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## **BW2001A\_THRESHING: Cash from threshing or stamping**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>E7. Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from other cash receipts?</p>  
<div class="i1"><span class="em">Remittances from:</span></div><div class="i2">[] 1 Inside Botswana<br />[] 2 Outside Botswana</div><div class="i1"><span class="em">Other receipts:</span></div><div class="i2">[] 3 Pension<br />[] 7 Rents<br />[] 15 Maintenance<br />[] 31 Employment</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

133. <span class="em">Columns E1 - E7: Agriculture and land acquisition, and household cash activities</span></p>

<p>For some of these questions (e.g. for those whose codes are multiples of 2) you may circle more than one code, if more than one response applies.</p>

<p>These questions relate only to members of the household - i.e. those listed in Parts A and B but excluding any visitors listed in Part A. Include also household members who normally would have spent the census night with the household but who were temporarily elsewhere in Botswana. For example, the usual head of household could be away on business during the census period, but he might be the only income earner for the household. Since he was not present in the household during the census, his employment would not be recorded in Part A and it would appear that the household had no source of income. However, the fact that the household receives income from his employment will be recorded in E5, E6 and E7.</p>

<p>Note that questions in Part E of the questionnaire should relate only to activities within Botswana. For example, if a household member who is temporarily living in another country (and is therefore listed in Part B), has planted maize outside Botswana, that agricultural activity will not be recorded in column E2. If the same person owns cattle inside Botswana, then that ownership will be recorded in column E1.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 57:</p>

<p>137. <span class="em">Column E7: Since Independence Day 2000 did household member(s) receive cash from: Other receipts</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Since Independence Day last year (2000), did any member of this household receive cash from:</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Remittances from:</span><div class="i1">[] 1 Inside Botswana<br />[] 2 Outside Botswana</div><span class="em"> Other receipts:</span><div class="i1">[] 4 Pension<br />[] 8 Rents<br />[] 16 Maintenance<br />[] 32 Employment</div><p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment or as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from business profits or sale of one's own produce, goods or services.</p>

<p>If anyone in Part A (other than visitors) worked for cash in the past 30 days then you should automatically circle code 32. This code (32) should also be used if a household member had a job a few months ago, but is currently unemployed. Since the household received income from his previous employment since August 1990, the code for Employment would be circled in E7.</p>

<p>To ensure that codes 32 for employment are covered ask the respondent whether any household member received income from employment since Independence day (2000). If the answer is yes, then circle code 32 for employment in E6.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1. <span class="em">Remittances from Inside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working elsewhere in the country. For example, if a household member's husband lives and works in Tsootsha and regularly sends part of his salary to her in Maun, this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from inside Botswana (code 1). Remittances from inside Botswana also include family and child maintenance payments receipts. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.<br /><br />2. <span class="em">Remittances from Outside Botswana:</span><br />This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives, friends or others living or working outside Botswana. For example, if a household member listed in Part B sends part of his salary to other household members; this salary transfer would be recorded as a remittance from outside Botswana (code 2). As above, cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail, but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way. The transfer must be permanent - cash loans to the household must not be included.<br /><br />4. <span class="em">Pension:</span><br />This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.<br /><br />8. <span class="em">Rent:</span><br />A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field. It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.<br /><br />16. <span class="em">Maintenance:</span><br />This money is received when there is at least one child in the family who is been taken care of by the father, either voluntarily or as an order from the relevant court.</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 2000, any member of the household received money from any of these sources.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0 in the space just below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: The agriculture and land acquisition section captured that there is at least one member of the household with poultry as well as one who planted sorghum. There is however none who owns land as the land used is a tribal communal. In E5 to E7 the household sold poultry in E5 for earning cash and employment was another cash earning activity.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether household members received cash from threshing or stamping since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_FLOOR: Material of floor

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E12. Material used for construction of the floor</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Brick<br />[] 2 Tiles<br />[] 3 Mud/mud and dung<br />[] 4 Wood <br />[] 5 Cement/stones<br />[]  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Cement
2	Mud or mud and dung
3	Wood
4	Brick or stones
5	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

143a. <span class="em">Columns E12/E13/E14: Material of Construction of Main Housing Unit</span></p>

<p>These questions refer to the material of construction of the housing unit (the floor, the walls and the roof) where you are enumerating.</p>

<p>If it is a <span class="lang">lolwapa</span> having more than one "sleeping" hut or house, obtain information about the material of construction of the main unit - the "main house" - which will usually be the one used by the head of the household.</p>

<p>If the housing unit is a room, it is the material for the room that is required and this is usually the same as the material for the house.</p>

<p>If more than one type of material is used, e.g. zinc and thatch for the roof, enter the one that has been used for the greater part of the roof.</p>

<p>145. <span class="em">Column E13: Floor</span></p>

<p>Observe the material of construction for the floor and circle the appropriate code:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Brick<br />[] 2 Tiles<br />[] 3 Mud/mud and dung<br />[] 4 Wood<br />[] 5 Cement/stones<br />[]  
Other (Specify)</div><p>If none of the above applies, write the name of the material in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for the construction of the floor in the housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**BW2001A\_FUELCOOK: Fuel used for cooking****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

E17. What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 01 Electricity<br />[] 02 Solar power<br />[] 03 Gas (LPG)<br />[] 04 Bio gas<br />[] 05 Wood<br />[] 06 Paraffin<br />[] 07 Cow-dung<br />[] 08 Coal<br />[] 09 Crop waste<br />[] 10 Charcoal<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity
02	Solar Power
03	Gas(LPG)
04	Bio Gas
05	Wood
06	Paraffin
07	Cow dung
08	Coal
09	Crop waste
10	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

150. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E18: Principal Fuel For Cooking&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt; Q: What is the principal energy source used by this household for cooking?&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>Ask for the principal energy source used by the household for cooking and circle the appropriate answer code. It is possible that a household may use more than one fuel at any one time but it is the one that is used most often that should be recorded. Only one code should be circled. Possible codes are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Solar Power<br />[] 3 Gas (LPG)<br />[] 4 Bio Gas<br />[] 5 Wood<br />[] 6 Paraffin<br />[] 7 Cow-dung<br />[] 8 Coal<br />[] 9 Crop waste<br />[] 10 Charcoal<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div><p>If the particular fuel used is not listed, write down the type of fuel used in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal fuel used by this household for cooking.

UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_FUELHEAT: Fuel used for heating****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

E18. What is the principal fuel used by this household for heating?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 01 Electricity<br />[] 02 Solar power<br />[] 03 Gas (LPG)<br />[] 04 Wood<br />[] 05 Paraffin<br />[] 06 Cow-dung<br />[] 07 Coal<br />[] 08 Charcoal<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity
02	Solar Power
03	Gas (LPG)
04	Wood
05	Paraffin
06	Cow dung
07	Coal
08	Charcoal
09	None
10	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

150a. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E19: Principal Fuel for Heating&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Q: What is the principal energy source used by this household for space heating?&lt;/p&gt;

<p>Ask for the principal fuel used by the household for space heating and circle the appropriate answer code. It is possible that a household may use more than one fuel at any one time but it is the one that is used most often that should be recorded. Only one code should be circled. Possible codes are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Solar Power<br />[] 3 Gas (LPG)<br />[] 4 Wood<br />[] 5 Paraffin<br />[] 6 Cow-

7 Coal  
8 Charcoal  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_  
If the particular fuel used is not listed, write down the type of fuel used in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal fuel used by this household for heating.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_LIGHTING: Fuel used for lighting

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E16. What is the principal fuel used by this household for lighting?

01 Electricity  
02 Solar power  
03 Gas (LPG)  
04 Bio gas  
05 Candle  
06 Wood  
07 Paraffin  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity
02	Solar power
03	Gas (LPG)
05	Wood
06	Paraffin
07	Candle
08	Paraffin or candle
09	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

149. Column E17: Principal Fuel for Lighting

<p><span class="em">Q: What is the principal energy source used by this household for lighting?</span></p>

<p>Ask for the principal source of fuel used by the household for lighting and circle the appropriate code. It is possible that a household may use more than one fuel at any one time but it is the one that is used most often that should be recorded. Only one code should be circled.</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Solar Power<br />[] 3 Gas (LPG)<br />[] 4 Bio Gas<br />[] 5 Candle<br />[] 6 Wood<br />[] 7 Paraffin<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div><p>If the particular fuel used is not listed, write down the name of the fuel used in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal fuel used by this household for lighting.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_ROOF: Material of roof

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E13. Material used for construction of the roof</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Slate<br />[] 2 Thatch/straw<br />[] 3 Roof tiles<br />[] 4 Corrugated Iron/Zinc/Tin<br />[] 5 Asbestos<br />[] 6 Concrete<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Slate
2	Thatch or straw
3	Roof tiles
4	Corrugated iron, zinc, or tin
5	Asbestos
6	Concrete
7	Other
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

143a. Columns E12/E13/E14: Material of Construction of Main Housing Unit

These questions refer to the material of construction of the housing unit (the floor, the walls and the roof) where you are enumerating.

If it is a lolwapa having more than one "sleeping" hut or house, obtain information about the material of construction of the main unit - the "main house" - which will usually be the one used by the head of the household.

If the housing unit is a room, it is the material for the room that is required and this is usually the same as the material for the house.

If more than one type of material is used, e.g. zinc and thatch for the roof, enter the one that has been used for the greater part of the roof.

146. Column E14: Roof

Observe the material of construction for the roof and circle the appropriate code:

1 Slate  
2 Thatch/straw  
3 Roof tiles  
4 Corrugated iron/zinc/tin  
5 Asbestos  
6 Concrete  
Other (Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

If none of the above applies, write the name of the material in the space below the codes.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for the construction of the roof in the housing unit.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_ROOMS1: Number of rooms

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

E10. How many rooms are there in this housing unit? \_\_

(Include garages, kitchen, etc. if only used for sleeping)

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

139. Columns E8 - E14: Housing unit

These questions relate to the housing unit occupied by the household you are enumerating. A housing unit is defined as "the unit of accommodation for a household". You will usually be able to answer some of these questions yourself simply from observation. However, if in doubt, ask, then circle the most appropriate answer code. Note that in each of these columns you are to circle only one code.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 59.

143. Column E11: Number of Rooms in the Housing Unit

Q: How many rooms are there in this housing unit (excluding kitchen, toilet, bathroom, garage and store)?

Enter, in the space provided in the questionnaire, the number of rooms used as sleeping accommodation, or as living rooms, in the housing unit where you are enumerating.

The following are excluded: kitchen(s), toilet(s), bathroom(s), garage(s) and store(s). However, if one of these (kitchen or garage) is used for living or sleeping accommodation it should be counted as a living room - for example, a room which is used both as kitchen and living room would be counted. You will find examples of these in some rented SHHA houses in the urban areas and rondavels in the rural areas.

If more than one household shares one living room, count it only once for one of the households. You cannot count it more than once, as this would give an overestimate of the availability of accommodation in the country.

Example: The housing unit for the household was a traditional lolwapa, rented from someone, and as such the way the plot was acquired is not known to the household. E11 is coded 03 showing that there are 3 rooms used as living rooms by the household. The walls of this household is made of conventional bricks/blocks, the floor is made of cement/stones while the roof is made of corrugated iron. This is shown by the codes in E12, E13 and E14.

#### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms in the housing unit.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_TENURE: Tenure of housing unit****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

E9. How was this housing unit acquired?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 01 Purchased (owner-occupied)<br />[] 02 Rent: BHC <br />[] 03 Rent: government <br />[] 04 Rent: council <br />[] 05 Rent: individual <br />[] 06 Rent: company<br />[] 07 Rent: VDC<br />[] 08 Free (included job related)<br />[] 09 Inherited (owner-occupied)<br />[] 09 Self built (owner-occupied)<br />[] 10 Do not know</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Purchased (owner-occupied)
02	Rent: Botswana Housing Corporation (BHC)
03	Rent: government
04	Rent: council
05	Rent: individual
06	Rent: company
07	Rent: Village Development Committee (VDC)
08	Free (included job related)
09	Inherited (owner-occupied)
10	Selfbuilt (owner-occupied)
11	Respondent did not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

139. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Columns E8 - E14: Housing unit&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>These questions relate to the housing unit occupied by the household you are enumerating. A housing unit is defined as "the unit of accommodation for a household". You will usually be able to answer some of these questions yourself simply from observation. However, if in doubt, ask, then circle the most appropriate answer code. Note that in each of these

columns you are to circle only one code.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 59.</p>

<p>142. <span class="em">Column E10: Tenure ship of Housing Unit</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: How was this housing unit acquired?</span><div class="i1">[] 01 <span class="em">Purchased (Owner occupied)</span>:<br />This applies when the household occupying the housing unit bought it.<br /><br />[] 02 <span class="em">Rent</span>: Circle code 02 for housing units rented from BHC<br /><br />[] 03 <span class="em">Rent</span>: Circle code 03 for housing units rented from Government<br /><br />[] 04 <span class="em">Rent</span>: Circle code 04 for housing units rented from Council<br /><br />[] 05 <span class="em">Rent</span>: Circle code 05 for housing units rented from private individuals<br /><br />[] 06 <span class="em">Rent</span>: Circle code 06 for housing units rented from companies and institutions other than the above ones<br /><br />[] 07 <span class="em">Free:</span><br />Circle code 07 for those households not owning their housing unit, but not paying any rent either. They may be living in a housing unit provided by relatives or an employer. Members of the Police Force or BDF and some domestic servants are examples of persons who obtain housing free from their employers.<br /><br />[] 08 <span class="em">Inheritance:</span><br />These are housing units acquired by inheritance regardless of means of previous acquisition.<br /><br />[] 09 <span class="em">Self built (Owner occupied):</span><br />Code 09 should used for housing units built by occupants for occupation.</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates how was acquired the housing unit by the household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TOILET: Toilet facility

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E15. What type of toilet facility is used by this household?</p>

<div class="i1"><span class="em">Own:</span></div><div class="i2">[] 1 Flush toilet<br />[] 2 Ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP)<br />[] 3 Pit latrine</div><div class="i1"><span class="em">Communal: </span></div><div class="i2">[] 4 Flush toilet <br />[] 5 VIP<br />[] 6 Pit latrine <br />[] 7 Neighbours' toilet<br />[] 8 None</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Own flush toilet

02	Own ventilated improved pit latrine
03	Own pit latrine
04	Communal flush toilet
05	Communal ventilated improved pit latrine
06	Communal pit latrine
07	Neighbours' toilet
08	None
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

148. Column E16: Toilet facility

Q: What type of toilet facility is used by this household?

Possible answers to this question are as follows:

Own:

1 Flush toilet  
2 Ventilated Improved Pit latrine (VIP)  
3 Pit latrine

Communal:

4 Flush toilet  
5 VIP  
6 Pit latrine  
7 Neighbours toilet  
8 None

An own toilet/latrine is one which has been built by a private household for its use. A toilet/latrine which is used by more than one household in the lolwapa is still own. They may share it with neighbouring household(s) by private arrangement. If the toilet facility is own, circle 1, 2 or 3 as appropriate.

A communal toilet/latrine is one which has been built by the community or local authorities for use by members of the public. If the toilet facility is communal, circle 4 or 5 or 6 as appropriate. Code 7 to be circled if the household uses a neighbours toilet.

If none of the above applies, meaning that the household either uses river or bush, circle 8.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility used by this household.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_WALL: Material of wall

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E11. Material used for construction of walls</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Conventional bricks/blocks<br />[] 02 Mud bricks/blocks<br />[] 03 Mud and poles/cow dung/thatch/reeds<br />[] 04 Poles and reeds<br />[] 05 Corrugated iron/zinc/tin<br />[] 06 Asbestos <br />[] 07 Wood<br />[] 08 Stone<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Conventional bricks or blocks
02	Mud bricks or blocks
03	Mud and poles, cowdung, thatch, or reeds
04	Poles and reeds
05	Corrugated iron, zinc, or tin
06	Asbestos
07	Wood
08	Stone
09	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

143a. <span class="em">Columns E12/E13/E14: Material of Construction of Main Housing Unit</span></p>

<p>These questions refer to the material of construction of the housing unit (the floor, the walls and the roof) where you are enumerating.</p>

<p>If it is a <span class="lang">lolwapa</span> having more than one "sleeping" hut or house, obtain information about the material of construction of the main unit - the "main house" - which will usually be the one used by the head of the household.</p>

<p>If the housing unit is a room, it is the material for the room that is required and this is usually the same as the material for the house.</p>

<p>If more than one type of material is used, e.g. zinc and thatch for the roof, enter the one that has been used for the greater part of the roof.</p>

<p>144. <span class="em">Column E12: Walls</span></p>

<p>Observe the material of construction for the walls and circle the appropriate code:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Conventional bricks/blocks<br />[] 02 Mud bricks/blocks<br />[] 03 Mud and poles/cow dung/thatch/reeds<br />[] 04 Poles and reeds<br />[] 05 Corrugated iron/zinc/tin<br />[] 06 Asbestos<br />[] 07 Wood<br />[] 08 Stone<br />[] Other (Specify) \_\_\_\_</div><p>If none of the above applies write the name of the material in the space below the codes.</p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for the construction of walls in the housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E14. What is the principal source of water supply for this household?

<div class="i1">[] 01 Piped indoors<br />[] 02 Piped outdoors<br />[] 03 Communal tap<br />[] 04 Bouser/ tanker<br />[] 05 Well<br />[] 06 Borehole<br />[] 07 River/stream<br />[] 08 Dam/pan<br />[] 09 Rain water tank<br />[] 10 Spring water<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_ </div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Piped indoors
02	Piped outdoors
03	Communal tap
04	Bounser or tanker
05	Well
06	Borehole
07	River or stream
08	Dam or pan
09	Rain water tank
10	Spring water
11	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

147. column e15: principal source of water supply

Q: What is the principal source of water supply for this household?

Circle the appropriate answer code for the principal source of water supply. If the particular source of water supply is not listed, write down the source under "Other (specify)". In cattle post areas, where people have to travel long distances to obtain water from a standpipe, indicate in the "Comments" column that it is a cattle post situation if the response is "standpipe".

1 Piped indoors  
2 Piped outdoors  
3 Communal tap  
4 Bouser/tanker  
5 Well  
6 Borehole  
7 River/stream  
8 Dam/pan  
9 Rain water tank  
10 Spring water  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal water supply for the household.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_BIKE: Ownership of bicycle**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)

1 Van  
2 Car  
4 Tractor  
8 Donkey cart  
16 Bicycle  
32 Wheelbarrow  
64 Radio  
128 TV  
256 Computer  
512 Phone  
1024 Mokoro/boat  
2048 Sewing machine

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. Column E21

Q: Does any member of this household own a working?

You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:

1 Vanbakkie  
 2 Car  
 4 Tractor  
 8 Donkey cart  
 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)  
 32 Wheelbarrow  
 64 Radio  
 128 TV  
 256 Computer  
 512 Phone

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working bicycle.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CAR: Ownership of car

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)

1 Vanbakkie  
 2 Car  
 4 Tractor  
 8 Donkey cart  
 16 Bicycle  
 32 Wheelbarrow  
 64 Radio  
 128 TV  
 256 Computer  
 512 Phone  
 1024 Mokoro/boat  
 2048 Sewing machine

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. Column E21

Q: Does any member of this household own a working?

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[ ] 2 Car<br />[ ] 4 Tractor<br />[ ] 8 Donkey cart<br />[ ] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[ ] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[ ] 64 Radio<br />[ ] 128 TV<br />[ ] 256 Computer<br />[ ] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working car.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_COMPUTR: Ownership of computer

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[ ] 2 Car<br />[ ] 4 Tractor<br />[ ] 8 Donkey cart<br />[ ] 16 Bicycle<br />[ ] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[ ] 64 Radio<br />[ ] 128 TV<br />[ ] 256 Computer<br />[ ] 512 Phone<br />[ ] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[ ] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[ ] 2 Car<br />[ ] 4 Tractor<br />[ ] 8 Donkey cart<br />

/>[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working computer.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DNKYCART: Ownership of donkey cart

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working donkey cart.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_RADIO: Ownership of radio

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working radio.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TRACTOR: Ownership of tractor

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working tractor.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_TRASH: Refuse disposal

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E19. How does this household dispose off its refuse/rubbish?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Regularly collected<br />[] 2 Irregularly collected<br />[] 3 Incinerated<br />[] 4 Roadside dumping<br />[] 5 Rubbish pit<br />[] Other</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Regularly collected
2	Irregularly collected
3	Incinerated
4	Roadside dumping
5	Rubbish pit
6	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151a. <span class="em">Column E20: Refuse Disposal</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: How does this household dispose off its refuse/rubbish?</span></p>

<p>Find out the method used by the household to get rid of waists or rubbish. If the household uses more than one method ask for the one they regard to be the main or the one most often used. Only one code should be circled among the following:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Regularly collected<br />[] 2 Irregularly collected<br />[] 3 Incinerated<br />[] 4 Roadside

dumping<br />[] 5 Rubbish pit<br />[] 6 Other</div><p>If the method used is not among the ones above, circle other and write down that method in the space below the codes.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: The coding in the questionnaire portion below shows that the household depend on the pipe outside house for their water supply and have their own flush toilet. The household uses paraffin, gas and wood for lighting, cooking and heating according to the codes in E17, E18 and E19. The rubbish from the household is regularly collected where there is an arrangement like in towns where the town council collects the rubbish regularly.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main method used by the household for refuse disposal.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TV: Ownership of television

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good

working order:</p>

```
<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>
```

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working television.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_VAN: Ownership of van

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

```
<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>
```

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

```
<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />
```

</div> 256 Computer<br /> 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working van or bakkie.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_WHEELBAR: Ownership of wheel barrow

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

<div class="i1"> 1 Van</span class="lang">bakkie</span><br /> 2 Car<br /> 4 Tractor<br /> 8 Donkey cart<br /> 16 Bicycle<br /> 32 Wheelbarrow<br /> 64 Radio<br /> 128 TV<br /> 256 Computer<br /> 512 Phone<br /> 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br /> 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1"> 1 Van</span class="lang">bakkie</span><br /> 2 Car<br /> 4 Tractor<br /> 8 Donkey cart<br /> 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br /> 32 Wheelbarrow<br /> 64 Radio<br /> 128 TV<br /> 256 Computer<br /> 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working wheel barrow.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_BOAT: Ownership of mokoro or boat

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

##### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working mokoro or boat.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_ILLNESSHH: Any ill person

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E21. Is there any critically ill person in this housing unit?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No [If "no", end the interview]</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151c. <span class="em">Column E31</span>  
 <br />Q: Is there any critically ill person in this housing unit?</p>

<p>Circle a "1" for yes and or a "2" for no depending on the response from the respondent, after probing should the need to probe arise.</p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is any critically ill person in this housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MORTN: Number of deaths (last year)****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Since Independence Day 2000, has any member (stayed for at least 14 days) of the household died? </p>
 <div class="i1">(If "yes", ask for sex, age, and usual place of residence.)</div><p>D1. Serial number \_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3+

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

132. <span class="em">Columns D1, D2, D3 and D4: Deaths in the household</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: Since Independence Day 2000, has any member of this household died?</span></p>

<p>In general people are not happy to talk about deaths, especially recent ones, so be careful when asking this question. We are interested in recording information about any deaths since last Independence Day, September 30th, 2000, of anyone who had, up until their death, been a member of this household. The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below:</p>

<p>If there was any such death, enter the details under columns D1 to D3. Start with the serial number in D1. The first death should be given the serial number 01, the second death 02, etc. Record also the relationship in D2 of the deceased to the head of the current household, the SEX of the deceased in column D3 and his AGE at death in column D4. If the person was under 1 year at death enter 00. Lastly, in D5 you will have to collect information on where the deceased was living most of the times or usually before dying, which might help you establish if the deceased was really a member of the household. The deceased should be regarded a usual member if he/she has stayed with the household for period longer than 14 days before death. Still deaths should not be considered to be deaths.</p>

<p>If there were more than three deaths in the household, write "continued" in the comments box and enter the particulars of these other deaths in Part D of the next questionnaire form, starting with serial number 04.</p>

<p>If there were no deaths, enter dashes in the spaces provided for answer codes in the first line only. Ensure that one death is not repeated in more than one household. The repetition of one death is common among relatives of the deceased who are not of the same household, and another confusion from those people who were staying in the same dwelling with the deceased but not being of the same household with the deceased. These situations could be avoided by finding out the usual residence of the deceased and whether the deceased had common provision for food with the household

interviewed.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: The household has had one death since independence day last year, this death is assigned serial number 1, coded 06 in D2 to show that the deceased was Maungo's grandparent and coded 1 in D3 to show that the person was male. This person was aged 96 years and was living in Francistown most of the time, at the time of death the deceased had moved to Tsootsha until his death two months later.</span></p>

<p>[Table in P.52 of the original document is not presented here]

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of death records.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_NURSEVISIT: Any nurse visit

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E22. Does nurses, social workers, etc. visit any critically ill persons in this housing unit?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151d<span class="em">. Column E32</span>

<br /><span class="em"> Q: Do nurses, social workers, etc visit any critically ill persons in this housing unit?</span></p>

<p>Circle a "1" for yes or a "2" for no depending on the response from the respondent, after probing should the need to probe arise.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Codes from E21 shows that the enumerator was told by the household respondent that at least one member of the household own at least one of the following in good working condition:</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there are nurses, social workers, etc. visiting any critically ill persons in this housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households with ill persons [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_PHONE: Ownership of phone

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household owns a working phone.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_SEWING: Ownership of sewing machine

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

E20. Does any member of this household own a working: (in this housing unit)

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone<br />[] 1024 <span class="lang">Mokoro</span>/boat<br />[] 2048 Sewing machine</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

151b. <span class="em">Column E21</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any member of this household own a working?</span></p>

<p>You should circle the appropriate code(s) if any member of the household owns any of the following durables in good working order:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Van/<span class="lang">bakkie</span><br />[] 2 Car<br />[] 4 Tractor<br />[] 8 Donkey cart<br />[] 16 Bicycle (kids bicycles are excluded in this category)<br />[] 32 Wheelbarrow<br />[] 64 Radio<br />[] 128 TV<br />[] 256 Computer<br />[] 512 Phone</div>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not any member of the household owns a working sewing machine.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

---

## BW2001A\_STRATA: Strata

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to group of between 10 and 19 adjusted households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**PARRULE: Rule for linking parent****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous
12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

## description

### DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## PERNUM: Person number

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

**PERWT: Person weight**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

**POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

## description

### DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

**SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

## SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

### description

#### DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

### description

#### DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AGE: Age

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31

032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70

071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
--------------------------	-------------------

Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27

0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66

0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## NCHILD: Number of own children in household

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

## description

### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

## description

### DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable

SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law

4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative

5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48

49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24

13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
--------------------------	-------------------

Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26

27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORN indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MARST: Marital status [general version]**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**SEX: Sex****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BIRTHSURV: Children surviving from births last year

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

BIRTHSURV indicates the number of children born in the past twelve months who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**HOMEFEM: Number of own female children in household**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
17	17
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MORTFAT: Mortality status of father****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AWAYFEM: Number of own female children living elsewhere

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **AWAYMALE: Number of own male children living elsewhere**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BPLBW: District of birth, Botswana

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selibe-Phikwe
07	Central Tutume, Sowa
10	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng
11	Barolong
20	South East
30	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
40	Kgatleng
50	Central Serowe/ Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti, Orapa
60	North East
70	Ngamiland East
71	Ngamiland West, Delta
72	Chobe
80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Tshabon (Kgalagadi South)
91	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLBW indicates the person's district of birth within Botswana.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**CITIZEN: Citizenship****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**HOMEMALE: Number of own male children in household****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None

01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **NATION: Country of citizenship**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa

13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean

21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia

23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan

32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait

34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands

42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg

44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.

54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **NATIVITY: Nativity status**

Data file: **BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born

9	Unknown/missing
---	-----------------

## description

### DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses

6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian
6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant

6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties
6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia

6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent
6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church

6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church
6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun

6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church
6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army

6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church
6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light

6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea
6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God

6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center
6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical

6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries
6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches

6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha
6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ

6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh
6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian

7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-le
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil
7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia

7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast
7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys

7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism
7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay

7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith
7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional

7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha
7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EDATTAIND: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)

100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EDUCBW: Educational attainment, Botswana

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
11	Preschool, 1 year
12	Preschool, 2 years
13	Preschool, 3 years
14	Preschool, 4 years
19	Preschool, years unspecified
21	Primary, less than 1 year
22	Primary, 1 year
23	Primary, 2 years
24	Primary, 3 years
25	Primary, 4 years
26	Primary, 5 years
27	Primary, 6 years
28	Primary, 7 years
29	Primary, years unspecified
31	Non-formal education, less than 1 year
32	Non-formal education, 1 year
33	Non-formal education, 2 years
34	Non-formal education, 3 years
35	Non-formal education, 4 years
36	Non-formal education, 5 years
39	Non-formal education, years unspecified
41	Secondary, 1 year
42	Secondary, 2 years
43	Secondary, 3 years
44	Secondary, 4 years
45	Secondary, 5 years
46	Secondary, 6 years
51	Technical or vocational, less than 1 year
52	Technical or vocational, 1 year
53	Technical or vocational, 2 years
54	Technical or vocational, 3 years
55	Technical or vocational, 4+ years
56	Attended technical or vocational

57	Completed technical or vocational
59	Technical or vocational, years unspecified
60	University undergraduate, less than 1 year
61	University undergraduate, 1 year
62	University undergraduate, 2 years
63	University undergraduate, 3 years
64	University undergraduate, 4 years
65	University undergraduate, 5+ years
66	Attended university undergraduate
67	Completed university undergraduate
69	University undergraduate, years unspecified
71	University graduate, 1 year
72	University graduate, 2 years
73	University graduate, 3 years
74	University graduate, 4 years
75	University graduate, 5 years
76	University graduate, 6 years
79	University graduate, years unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

EDUCBW indicates the person's educational attainment in Botswana in terms of the level of schooling completed.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'

116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker

371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## LANGBW: Language spoken at home, Botswana

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Setswana
02	English
03	Kalanga/ Sekalaka
04	Sekgalagadi or Sengologa
05	Seyei
06	Herero
07	Setswapong
08	Sebirwa
09	Sembukushu
10	Sesubiya
11	Sekgothu
12	Sesarwa
13	Afrikaans
14	Ndebele
15	ZeZuru or Shona
16	Indian

20	Other African
21	Other European
22	Other Asian
23	Other (not elsewhere classified)
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LANGBW indicates the language usually spoken at home in Botswana.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed

98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education

98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)

204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage

400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## GEOMIG1\_1: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
040011	Burgenland [State: Austria]
040012	Niederösterreich [State: Austria]
040013	Wien [State: Austria]
040021	Kärnten [State: Austria]
040022	Steiermark [State: Austria]
040031	Oberösterreich [State: Austria]
040032	Salzburg [State: Austria]
040033	Tirol [State: Austria]
040034	Vorarlberg [State: Austria]
040097	Foreign country [State: Austria]
040099	NIU [State: Austria]
854001	Boucle du Mouhoun [Region: Burkina Faso]

854002	Cascades [Region: Burkina Faso]
854003	Centre [Region: Burkina Faso]
854004	Centre-Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854005	Centre-Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854006	Centre-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854007	Centre-Sud [Region: Burkina Faso]
854008	Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854009	Hauts-Bassins [Region: Burkina Faso]
854010	Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854011	Plateau Central [Region: Burkina Faso]
854012	Sahel [Region: Burkina Faso]
854013	Sud-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854997	Abroad [Region: Burkina Faso]
854998	Unknown [Region: Burkina Faso]
854999	NIU [Region: Burkina Faso]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]
072020	South East [District: Botswana]
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]

072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124098	Unknown [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]
384001	Lagunes, Sud Comoé, Sud Bandama, Agneby [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384002	Haut Sassandra, Marahoué, Fromager [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384003	Savanes [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384004	Vallée du Bandam, Lacs, N'Zi Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384005	Moyen Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384006	Montagnes, Moyen Cavally [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384008	Zanzan [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384009	Bas Sassandra [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384010	Denguele, Worodougou, Bafing [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384097	Abroad [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384098	Unknown [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384099	NIU [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Ilia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]

300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]
300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]
300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]
300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]
300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]

300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]
300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
372001	Dublin [Region: Ireland]
372002	Midlands [Region: Ireland]
372003	Mid-East, Border [Region: Ireland]
372004	Mid-West, South-East [Region: Ireland]
372006	West [Region: Ireland]
372008	South West [Region: Ireland]
372096	Ireland, region not specified [Region: Ireland]
372097	Abroad [Region: Ireland]
372098	Unknown [Region: Ireland]
372099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ireland]
380001	Piemonte, Valle d'Aosta [Region: Italy]
380003	Lombardia [Region: Italy]
380004	Trentino Alto Adige [Region: Italy]
380005	Veneto [Region: Italy]
380006	Friuli Venezia Giulia [Region: Italy]
380007	Liguria [Region: Italy]
380008	Emilia Romagna, Marche [Region: Italy]
380009	Toscana [Region: Italy]
380010	Umbria [Region: Italy]
380012	Lazio [Region: Italy]
380013	Abruzzo [Region: Italy]
380014	Molise [Region: Italy]
380015	Campania [Region: Italy]
380016	Puglia [Region: Italy]
380017	Basilicata [Region: Italy]
380018	Calabria [Region: Italy]
380019	Sicilia [Region: Italy]
380020	Sardegna [Region: Italy]
380097	Foregin Country [Region: Italy]
380099	NIU [Region: Italy]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]

404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]
404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]
454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454998	Unknown [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]

508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]
508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]
616002	Dolnośląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616004	Kujawsko pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616006	Lubelskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616008	Lubuskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616010	Łódzkie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]

616012	Małopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616014	Mazowieckie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616016	Opolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616018	Podkarpackie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616020	Podlaskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616022	Pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616024	Śląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616026	Świętokrzyskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616028	Warmińsko mazurskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616030	Wielkopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616032	Zachodniopomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616098	Unknown [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616099	NIU (not in universe) [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion: Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion: Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion: Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion: Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion: Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion: Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion: Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion: Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]
620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion: Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion: Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion: Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion: Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion: Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion: Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion: Portugal]
620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion: Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion: Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion: Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion: Portugal]
643001	Altai Krai [Region: Russia]
643003	Krasnodar Krai [Region: Russia]

643004	Krasnoyarsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643005	Primorsky Krai [Region: Russia]
643007	Stavropol Krai [Region: Russia]
643008	Khabarovsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643010	Amur Oblast [Region: Russia]
643011	Arkhangelsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643012	Astrakhan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643013	Nenets Autonomous District
643014	Belgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643015	Bryansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643017	Vladimir Oblast [Region: Russia]
643018	Volgograd Oblast [Region: Russia]
643019	Vologda Oblast [Region: Russia]
643020	Voronezh Oblast [Region: Russia]
643022	Nizhny Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643024	Ivanovo Oblast [Region: Russia]
643025	Irkutsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643026	Republic of Ingushetia [Region: Russia]
643027	Kaliningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643028	Tver Oblast [Region: Russia]
643029	Kaluga Oblast [Region: Russia]
643030	Kamchatka Krai [Region: Russia]
643032	Kemerovo Oblast [Region: Russia]
643033	Kirov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643034	Kostroma Oblast [Region: Russia]
643036	Samara Oblast [Region: Russia]
643037	Kurgan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643038	Kursk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643040	City of Federal Importance St. Petersburg [Region: Russia]
643041	Leningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643042	Lipetsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643044	Magadan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643045	City of Federal Importance Moscow [Region: Russia]
643046	Moscow Oblast [Region: Russia]
643047	Murmansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643049	Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643050	Novosibirsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643052	Omsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643053	Orenburg Oblast [Region: Russia]

643054	Oryol Oblast [Region: Russia]
643056	Penza Oblast [Region: Russia]
643057	Perm Krai [Region: Russia]
643058	Pskov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643060	Rostov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643061	Ryazan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643063	Saratov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643064	Sakhalin Oblast [Region: Russia]
643065	Sverdlovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643066	Smolensk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643068	Tambov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643069	Tomsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643070	Tula Oblast [Region: Russia]
643071	Tyumen Oblast [Region: Russia]
643072	Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District - Yugra [Region: Russia]
643073	Ulyanovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643074	Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District [Region: Russia]
643075	Chelyabinsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643076	Zabaykalsky Krai, Aginsky Buryat District [Region: Russia]
643077	Chukotka Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643078	Yaroslavskaia Oblast [Region: Russia]
643079	Republic of Adygea [Region: Russia]
643080	Republic of Bashkortostan [Region: Russia]
643081	Republic of Buryatia [Region: Russia]
643082	Republic of Dagestan [Region: Russia]
643083	Kabardino-Balkaria Republic [Region: Russia]
643084	Altai Republic [Region: Russia]
643085	Republic of Kalmykia [Region: Russia]
643086	Republic of Karelia [Region: Russia]
643087	Komi Republic [Region: Russia]
643088	Mari El Republic [Region: Russia]
643089	Republic of Mordovia [Region: Russia]
643090	Republic of North Ossetia-Alania [Region: Russia]
643091	Karachay-Cherkess Republic [Region: Russia]
643092	Republic of Tatarstan [Region: Russia]
643093	Tyva Republic [Region: Russia]
643094	Udmurtia Republic [Region: Russia]
643095	Republic of Khakassia [Region: Russia]
643096	Chechen Republic [Region: Russia]

643097	Chuvash Republic [Region: Russia]
643098	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia) [Region: Russia]
643099	Jewish Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643997	Foreign Country [Region: Russia]
643998	Unknown [Region: Russia]
643999	NIU [Region: Russia]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]
686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
728011	Northern [State:South Sudan]
728012	Nahr El Nil [State:South Sudan]

728021	Red Sea [State:South Sudan]
728022	Kassala [State:South Sudan]
728023	Al Gedarif [State:South Sudan]
728031	Khartoum [State:South Sudan]
728041	Al Gezira [State:South Sudan]
728042	White Nile [State:South Sudan]
728043	Sinnar [State:South Sudan]
728044	Blue Nile [State:South Sudan]
728051	North Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728052	South Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728061	North Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728062	West Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728063	South Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728071	Upper Nile [State: South Sudan]
728072	Jonglei [State: South Sudan]
728073	Unity [State: South Sudan]
728081	Warrap [State: South Sudan]
728082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728084	Lakes [State: South Sudan]
728091	Western Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728092	Central Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728093	Eastern Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728098	Abroad [State: South Sudan]
728099	NIU (Not in universe) [State: South Sudan]
729011	Northern [State: Sudan]
729012	Nahr El Nil [State: Sudan]
729021	Red Sea [State: Sudan]
729022	Kassala [State: Sudan]
729023	Al Gedarif [State: Sudan]
729031	Khartoum [State: Sudan]
729041	Al Gezira [State: Sudan]
729042	White Nile [State: Sudan]
729043	Sinnar [State: Sudan]
729044	Blue Nile [State: Sudan]
729051	North Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729052	South Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729061	North Darfur [State: Sudan]
729062	West Darfur [State: Sudan]

729063	South Darfur [State: Sudan]
729071	Upper Nile [State: Sudan]
729072	Jonglei [State: Sudan]
729073	Unity [State: Sudan]
729081	Warrap [State: Sudan]
729082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729084	Lakes [State: Sudan]
729091	Western Eatoria [State: Sudan]
729092	Central Eatoria [State: Sudan]
729093	Eastern Eatoria [State: Sudan]
729098	Abroad [State: Sudan]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
826101	North East [Region: United Kingdom]
826102	North West [Region: United Kingdom]
826103	Yorkshire and the Humber [Region: United Kingdom]
826104	East Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]
826105	West Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]
826106	East of England [Region: United Kingdom]
826107	South East [Region: United Kingdom]
826108	South West [Region: United Kingdom]
826110	Outer London, Inner London [Region: United Kingdom]
826111	Scotland [Region: United Kingdom]
826112	Wales [Region: United Kingdom]
826113	Northern Ireland [Region: United Kingdom]
826197	Other country [Region: United Kingdom]
826198	Unknown [Region: United Kingdom]
826199	NIU (not in universe) [Region: United Kingdom]
834001	Dodoma [Region: Tanzania]
834002	Arusha, Manyara [Region: Tanzania]
834003	Kilimanjaro [Region: Tanzania]
834004	Tanga [Region: Tanzania]
834005	Morogoro [Region: Tanzania]

834006	Pwani [Region: Tanzania]
834007	Dar es Salaam [Region: Tanzania]
834008	Lindi [Region: Tanzania]
834009	Mtwara [Region: Tanzania]
834010	Ruvuma [Region: Tanzania]
834011	Iringa, Njombe [Region: Tanzania]
834012	Mbeya [Region: Tanzania]
834013	Singida [Region: Tanzania]
834014	Tabora [Region: Tanzania]
834015	Katavi, Rukwa [Region: Tanzania]
834016	Kigoma [Region: Tanzania]
834019	Geita, Kagera, Mwanza, Shinyanga, Simiyu [Region: Tanzania]
834020	Mara [Region: Tanzania]
834051	Zanzibar North [Region: Tanzania]
834052	Zanzibar South [Region: Tanzania]
834053	Zanzibar Town/West [Region: Tanzania]
834054	Pemba North [Region: Tanzania]
834055	Pemba South [Region: Tanzania]
834097	Abroad [Region: Tanzania]
834098	Unknown [Region: Tanzania]
834099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Tanzania]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]
840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]
840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]
840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]

840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]
840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]
840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]
840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
894001	Central [Province: Zambia]
894002	Copperbelt [Province: Zambia]
894003	Eastern, Muchinga, Northern [Province: Zambia]
894004	Luapula [Province: Zambia]

894005	Lusaka [Province: Zambia]
894008	North Western [Province: Zambia]
894009	Southern [Province: Zambia]
894010	Western [Province: Zambia]
894097	Foreign country [Province: Zambia]
894098	Unknown [Province: Zambia]
894099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Zambia]

## description

### DEFINITION

GEOMIG1\_1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided one year prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence one year ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1\_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1\_P, GEOMIG1\_5, and GEOMIG1\_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## IND: Industry, unrecoded

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2001  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Austria 2011  
 Bangladesh 1991  
 Bangladesh 2001  
 Bangladesh 2011  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013  
 Bolivia 1976  
 Bolivia 1992  
 Bolivia 2001  
 Bolivia 2012  
 Botswana 1981  
 Botswana 1991  
 Botswana 2001  
 Botswana 2011  
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2010  
 Burkina Faso 1996  
 Cambodia 1998  
 Cambodia 2004  
 Cambodia 2008  
 Cambodia 2013  
 Cambodia 2019  
 Cameroon 2005  
 Canada 1971  
 Canada 1981  
 Canada 1991-2001  
 Canada 2011  
 Chile 1960  
 Chile 1970  
 Chile 1982  
 Chile 1992  
 Chile 2002  
 Chile 2017  
 China 1982  
 China 1990  
 China 2000  
 Colombia 1964 - Spanish  
 Colombia 1973 - Spanish

Colombia 1993 - Spanish  
Colombia 2005 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1963  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 1996  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1966  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1968 - French  
France 1975-1982 - French  
France 1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1971  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971  
Greece 1981  
Greece 1991-2001  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1971  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003

Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983  
India 1987  
India 1993  
India 1999  
India 2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2000  
Indonesia 2005  
Indonesia 2010  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2013  
Italy Surveys 2014-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Kyrgyz Republic 2009  
Laos 1995  
Laos 2005  
Laos 2015  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990

Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico surveys 2005-2019  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2006  
Nigeria 2007  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 1995  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015

Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2013  
Sierra Leone 2004  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001-2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970-2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1980  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 2002  
United Kingdom 1961  
United Kingdom 1971  
United Kingdom 1991  
United Kingdom 2001  
United States 1960  
United States 1970  
United States 1980  
United States 1990  
United States 2000-2005  
United States 2010  
United States 2015  
United States 2020  
Uruguay 1963  
Uruguay 1985  
Uruguay 1996  
Uruguay 2006  
Venezuela 1981  
Venezuela 1990  
Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
Vietnam 1989  
Vietnam 1999  
Vietnam 2009  
Vietnam 2019

Zambia 1990  
Zambia 2000  
Zambia 2010

## INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## ISCO88A: Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
010	Armed forces
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organizations
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations department managers
123	Other department managers
131	General managers
199	Legislators, senior officials and managers not elsewhere classified
211	Physicists, chemists and related professionals
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals (except nursing)
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
231	College, university and higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals

241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
299	Professionals no elsewhere classified
311	Physical and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
399	Technicians and associate professionals not elsewhere classified
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
499	Clerks not elsewhere classified
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers

513	Personal care and related workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
599	Service workers and shop and market sales workers not elsewhere classified
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers and related workers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
699	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers not elsewhere classified
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
721	Metal moulders, welders, sheet-metal workers, structural- metal preparers, and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
799	Craft and related trade workers not elsewhere classified
811	Mining- and mineral-processing-plant operators
812	Metal-processing-plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators
815	Chemical-processing-plant operators
816	Power-production and related plant operators
817	Automated-assembly-line and industrial-robot operators

821	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators
822	Chemical-products machine operators
823	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators
824	Wood-products machine operators
825	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers
831	Locomotive-engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor-vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural and other mobile-plant operators
834	Ships' deck crews and related workers
899	Other plant and machine operators and assemblers not elsewhere classified
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, doorkeepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
989	Elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
990	Other workers, not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ISCO88A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1988 occupation classification.

## concept

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MIGCTRY1: Country of residence 1 year ago****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo

12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo

15199	Western African, n.s.
19990	Africa, n.s.
19991	Central and South Africa
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. Jon
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras

22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23990	South America, n.s.
23991	Central and South America
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	North America, n.s.
29990	Americas, other and n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)

31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33199	Other South-Eastern Asia
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq

34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34990	Western Asia, n.s.
34991	Middle East, n.e.c.
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czech Republic
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.e.c.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden

42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43144	Kosovo
43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, n.e.c.
49990	Europe, n.s.
49991	Central-Eastern Europe
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
50000	Oceania

51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga
54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
90000	Non-migrant (international)
99998	Response suppressed
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGCTRY1 indicates the country of residence 1 year ago for international migrants. Persons who did not live abroad 1 year prior are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MIGCTRY5: Country of residence 5 years ago****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.

12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania

15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	Western Africa, n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21280	Curacao
21290	Sint Maarten

21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22990	Central America, n.s.
22991	Central America and Caribbean
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	North or Central America, n.s.
29999	Americas, n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia

31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32900	South Asia, not specified
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33900	South-Eastern Asia, not specified
34000	Western Asia

34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34999	Middle East, n.e.c.
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czech Republic
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.e.c.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland

42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42199	Scandinavia
42999	Northern Europe, n.e.c.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxembourg
44022	Benelux (Belgium/Netherlands/Luxembourg)
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands

44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, n.e.c.
49999	Europe, n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.e.c.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga
54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, n.e.c.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
60010	Other Arab country
90000	Non-migrants (international)
99998	Response suppressed

99999	Unknown
-------	---------

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGCTRY5 indicates the country of residence 5 years ago for international migrants. Persons who did not live abroad 5 years earlier are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## MIGRATE1: Migration status, 1 year

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGRATE1 indicates the person's place of residence 1 year ago. The first digit records movement across major administrative divisions and countries; the second digit reports movement across minor administrative divisions.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**OCC: Occupation, unrecoded****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Belarus 1999 - Russian  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013  
 Bolivia 1976  
 Bolivia 1992  
 Bolivia 2001  
 Bolivia 2012  
 Botswana 1981  
 Botswana 1991

Botswana 2001  
Botswana 2011  
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2010  
Burkina Faso 1985  
Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 1976  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981-1991  
Canada 2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Denmark 1845  
Denmark 1880  
Denmark 1885  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1974  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996

Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek  
Greece 2001 - Greek  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 1996  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 1988  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 1970-1990  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983-2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2005  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1901  
Ireland 1911  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011

Italy Surveys 2011-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kenya 1989  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Laos 1995  
Lesotho 1996  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020  
Mongolia 2000  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970 - Spanish  
Panama 1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990 - Spanish  
Panama 2000 - Spanish

Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 1990  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 1988  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970  
Puerto Rico 1980  
Puerto Rico 1990  
Puerto Rico 2000-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2002  
Senegal 2013  
Slovak Republic 1991  
Slovak Republic 2001  
Slovak Republic 2011  
Sierra Leone 2004  
Sierra Leone 2015  
Slovenia 2002  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001  
South Africa 2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970  
Switzerland 1980  
Switzerland 1990  
Switzerland 2000  
Switzerland 2011

Tanzania 1988  
 Tanzania 2002  
 Tanzania 2012  
 Thailand 1970  
 Thailand 1980  
 Thailand 1990  
 Thailand 2000  
 Togo 1960  
 Togo 1970  
 Togo 2010  
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2011  
 Turkey 1985  
 Turkey 1990  
 Turkey 2000  
 Uganda 1991  
 Uganda 2002  
 Uganda 2014  
 United Kingdom 1961  
 United Kingdom 1971  
 United Kingdom 1991  
 United Kingdom 2001  
 United States 1960  
 United States 1970  
 United States 1980  
 United States 1990  
 United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1975  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010  
 Zimbabwe 2012

---

## **DISABLED: Disability status**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary

Disability Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISEMP: Employment disability****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled

8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## DISLOWR: Disability affecting lower extremities

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISLOWR indicates whether the person lacked use of one or both legs.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISUPPR: Disability affecting upper extremities****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISUPPR indicates whether the person lacked full use of at least one arm or hand.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## GEOMIG1\_5: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 5 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032002	City of Buenos Aires [Province: Argentina]
032006	Buenos Aires province [Province: Argentina]
032010	Catamarca [Province: Argentina]
032014	Córdoba [Province: Argentina]
032018	Corrientes [Province: Argentina]
032022	Chaco [Province: Argentina]
032026	Chubut [Province: Argentina]
032030	Entre Ríos [Province: Argentina]
032034	Formosa [Province: Argentina]
032038	Jujuy [Province: Argentina]
032042	La Pampa [Province: Argentina]
032046	La Rioja [Province: Argentina]
032050	Mendoza [Province: Argentina]
032054	Misiones [Province: Argentina]
032058	Neuquén [Province: Argentina]
032062	Río Negro [Province: Argentina]
032066	Salta [Province: Argentina]
032070	San Juan [Province: Argentina]

032074	San Luis [Province: Argentina]
032078	Santa Cruz [Province: Argentina]
032082	Santa Fe [Province: Argentina]
032086	Santiago del Estero [Province: Argentina]
032090	Tucumán [Province: Argentina]
032094	Tierra del Fuego [Province: Argentina]
032096	Argentina, unknown [Province: Argentina]
032097	Foreign country [Province: Argentina]
032098	Unknown [Province: Argentina]
032999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Argentina]
068001	Chuquisaca [Department: Bolivia]
068002	La Paz [Department: Bolivia]
068003	Cochabamba [Department: Bolivia]
068004	Oruro [Department: Bolivia]
068005	Potosí [Department: Bolivia]
068006	Tarija [Department: Bolivia]
068007	Santa Cruz [Department: Bolivia]
068008	Beni [Department: Bolivia]
068009	Pando [Department: Bolivia]
068096	Bolivia, province unknown [Department: Bolivia]
068097	Foreign country [Department: Bolivia]
068098	Unknown [Department: Bolivia]
068099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Bolivia]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]
072020	South East [District: Botswana]
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]

072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]
072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]
076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]
076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]

120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]
120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]
152014	Iquique, Tamarugal [Province: Chile]
152021	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152022	El Loa [Province: Chile]
152023	Tocopilla [Province: Chile]
152031	Copiapó [Province: Chile]
152032	Chañaral [Province: Chile]
152033	Huasco [Province: Chile]
152041	Elqui [Province: Chile]
152042	Choapa [Province: Chile]
152043	Limarí [Province: Chile]
152051	Valparaíso, Quillota, Marga Marga, Isla de Pascua [Province: Chile]
152053	Los Andes [Province: Chile]
152054	Petorca [Province: Chile]
152056	San Antonio [Province: Chile]
152057	San Felipe de Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152061	Cachapoal [Province: Chile]
152062	Cardenal Caro [Province: Chile]

152063	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152071	Talca [Province: Chile]
152072	Cauquenes [Province: Chile]
152073	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152074	Linares [Province: Chile]
152081	Concepción [Province: Chile]
152082	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152083	Biobío [Province: Chile]
152091	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152092	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152101	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152102	Chiloé, Palena [Province: Chile]
152103	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152111	Coihaique [Province: Chile]
152112	Aisén, General Carrera, Capitan Prat [Province: Chile]
152121	Magallanes, Tierra del Fuego, Antártica Chilena [Province: Chile]
152124	Última Esperanza [Province: Chile]
152131	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152132	Cordillera [Province: Chile]
152133	Chacabuco [Province: Chile]
152134	Maipo [Province: Chile]
152135	Melipilla [Province: Chile]
152136	Talagante [Province: Chile]
152141	Valdivia, Ranco [Province: Chile]
152151	Arica, Parinacota [Province: Chile]
152163	Diguillín, Itata, Punilla [Province: Chile]
152997	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152998	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
156011	Beijing [Province: China]
156012	Tianjin [Province: China]
156013	Hebei [Province: China]
156014	Shanxi [Province: China]
156015	Inner Mongolia [Province: China]
156021	Liaoning [Province: China]
156022	Jilin [Province: China]
156023	Heilongjiang [Province: China]
156031	Shanghai [Province: China]
156032	Jiangsu [Province: China]

156033	Zhejiang [Province: China]
156034	Anhui [Province: China]
156035	Fujian [Province: China]
156036	Jiangxi [Province: China]
156037	Shandong [Province: China]
156041	Henan [Province: China]
156042	Hubei [Province: China]
156043	Hunan [Province: China]
156044	Guangdong, Hainan [Province: China]
156045	Guangxi [Province: China]
156051	Sichuan, Chongqing [Province: China]
156052	Guizhou [Province: China]
156053	Yunnan [Province: China]
156054	Tibet [Province: China]
156061	Shaanxi [Province: China]
156062	Gansu [Province: China]
156063	Qinghai [Province: China]
156064	Ningxia [Province: China]
156065	Xinjiang [Province: China]
156071	Taiwan [China]
156072	Hong Kong [China]
156073	Macao [China]
156097	Other countries [Province: China]
156099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: China]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]
170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]

170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad, [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown, [Department: Colombia]
170099	NIU (not in universe), [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]
188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
188099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Costa Rica]
214001	Distrito Nacional, Santo Domingo [Province: Dominican Republic]
214002	Azua [Province: Dominican Republic]
214003	Baoruco, Barahona, Independencia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214005	Dajabón [Province: Dominican Republic]
214006	Duarte [Province: Dominican Republic]
214007	Elías Piña [Province: Dominican Republic]
214008	El Seibo, Hato Mayor [Province: Dominican Republic]
214009	Españat [Province: Dominican Republic]
214011	La Altagracia, La Romana [Province: Dominican Republic]
214013	Monseñor Nouel, La Vega [Province: Dominican Republic]
214014	María Trinidad Sánchez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214015	Monte Cristi [Province: Dominican Republic]
214016	Pedernales [Province: Dominican Republic]
214017	San José de Ocoa, Peravia [Province: Dominican Republic]
214018	Puerto Plata, Santiago [Province: Dominican Republic]
214019	Hermanas Mirabal [Province: Dominican Republic]
214020	Samaná [Province: Dominican Republic]
214021	San Cristóbal, Monte Plata [Province: Dominican Republic]
214022	San Juan [Province: Dominican Republic]

214023	San Pedro De Macorís [Province: Dominican Republic]
214024	Sánchez Ramírez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214026	Santiago Rodríguez [Province: Dominican Republic]
214027	Valverde [Province: Dominican Republic]
214097	Foreign country [Province: Dominican Republic]
214098	Unknown [Province: Dominican Republic]
214099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Dominican Republic]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]
218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
242001	Central [Province: Fiji]
242002	Eastern [Province: Fiji]
242003	Northern [Province: Fiji]
242004	Western [Province: Fiji]
242097	Foreign country [Province: Fiji]
242098	Unknown [Province: Fiji]
242999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Fiji]
288001	Western [Region: Ghana]
288002	Central [Region: Ghana]
288003	Greater Accra [Region: Ghana]
288004	Volta [Region: Ghana]
288005	Eastern [Region: Ghana]
288006	Ashanti [Region: Ghana]
288007	Brong Ahafo [Region: Ghana]

288008	Northern [Region: Ghana]
288009	Upper East [Region: Ghana]
288010	Upper West [Region: Ghana]
288098	Unknown [Region: Ghana]
288099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ghana]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Ilia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]
300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]
300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]
300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]

300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]
300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]
300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]
300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]
320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]

320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
332099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Haiti]
340001	Atlántida [Department: Honduras]
340002	Colón [Department: Honduras]
340003	Comayagua [Department: Honduras]
340004	Copán [Department: Honduras]
340005	Cortés [Department: Honduras]
340006	Choluteca [Department: Honduras]
340007	El Paraíso [Department: Honduras]
340008	Francisco Morazán [Department: Honduras]
340009	Gracias a Dios [Department: Honduras]
340010	Intibucá [Department: Honduras]
340011	Islas de la Bahía [Department: Honduras]
340012	La Paz [Department: Honduras]
340013	Lempira [Department: Honduras]
340014	Ocotepeque [Department: Honduras]
340015	Olancho [Department: Honduras]
340016	Santa Bárbara [Department: Honduras]
340017	Valle [Department: Honduras]
340018	Yoro [Department: Honduras]
340097	Abroad [Department: Honduras]
340098	Unknown [Department: Honduras]
340999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Honduras]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]

360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]
360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]
360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
376001	Jerusalem [District: Israel]
376002	Northern [District: Israel]
376003	Haifa [District: Israel]
376004	Central [District: Israel]
376005	Tel-Aviv [District: Israel]
376006	Southern [District: Israel]
376071	Golan [District: Israel]
376072	Judea, Samaria and Gaza areas [District: Israel]
376098	Unknown [District: Israel]
376099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Israel]

458001	Johor [State: Malaysia]
458002	Kedah [State: Malaysia]
458003	Kelantan [State: Malaysia]
458004	Melaka [State: Malaysia]
458005	Negeri Sembilan [State: Malaysia]
458006	Pahang [State: Malaysia]
458007	Pulau Pinang [State: Malaysia]
458008	Perak [State: Malaysia]
458009	Perlis [State: Malaysia]
458010	Selangor, Kuala Lumpur Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458011	Terengganu [State: Malaysia]
458012	Sabah, Labuan Federal Territory [State: Malaysia]
458013	Sarawak [State: Malaysia]
458097	Other countries [State: Malaysia]
458098	Unknown [State: Malaysia]
480011	Port Louis [District: Mauritius]
480012	Pamplemousses [District: Mauritius]
480013	Rivière du Rempart [District: Mauritius]
480014	Flacq [District: Mauritius]
480015	Grand Port [District: Mauritius]
480016	Savanne [District: Mauritius]
480017	Plaines Wilhems [District: Mauritius]
480018	Moka [District: Mauritius]
480019	Black River [District: Mauritius]
480020	Rodrigues, Agaléga Islands, Saint Brandon [District: Mauritius]
480097	Abroad [District: Mauritius]
480098	Unknown [District: Mauritius]
480099	NIU [District: Mauritius]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]

484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]
484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]
496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]

496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496098	Unknown [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]
508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique][Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]
508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
524001	Mechi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524002	Koshi [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524003	Sagarmatha [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524004	Janakpur [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524005	Bagmati [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524006	Narayani [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524007	Gandaki [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524008	Dhawalagiri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524009	Lumbini [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524010	Rapti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524011	Bheri [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524012	Karnali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524013	Seti [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524014	Mahakali [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524097	Foreign Country [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
524098	Unknown [Administrative Zone: Nepal]

524099	NIU [Administrative Zone: Nepal]
558005	Nueva Segovia, Jinotega [Department: Nicaragua]
558020	Madriz [Department: Nicaragua]
558025	Estelí, León [Department: Nicaragua]
558030	Chinandega [Department: Nicaragua]
558040	Matagalpa, Atlantico Norte, Atlantico Sur, Zelaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558050	Boaco [Department: Nicaragua]
558055	Managua, Masaya [Department: Nicaragua]
558065	Chontales [Department: Nicaragua]
558070	Granada [Department: Nicaragua]
558075	Carazo [Department: Nicaragua]
558080	Rivas [Department: Nicaragua]
558085	Río San Juan [Department: Nicaragua]
558097	Abroad [Department: Nicaragua]
558098	Unknown [Department: Nicaragua]
558999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Nicaragua]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]

600001	Concepción [Department: Paraguay]
600002	San Pedro [Department: Paraguay]
600003	Cordillera [Department: Paraguay]
600004	Guaira [Department: Paraguay]
600005	Caaguazú, Canindeyú, Alto Paraná [Department: Paraguay]
600006	Caazapá [Department: Paraguay]
600007	Itapúa [Department: Paraguay]
600008	Misiones, Ñeembucú [Department: Paraguay]
600009	Paraguarí [Department: Paraguay]
600011	Central [Department: Paraguay]
600013	Amambay [Department: Paraguay]
600015	Alto Paraguay, Boquerón, Presidente Hayes [Department: Paraguay]
600019	Asunción [Department: Paraguay]
600097	Foreign Country [Department: Paraguay]
600098	Unknown [Department: Paraguay]
600999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Paraguay]
604001	Amazonas [Department: Peru]
604002	Ancash [Department: Peru]
604003	Apurímac [Department: Peru]
604004	Arequipa [Department: Peru]
604005	Ayacucho [Department: Peru]
604006	Cajamarca [Department: Peru]
604007	Callao [Department: Peru]
604008	Cusco [Department: Peru]
604009	Huancavelica [Department: Peru]
604010	Huánuco [Department: Peru]
604011	Ica [Department: Peru]
604012	Junín [Department: Peru]
604013	La Libertad [Department: Peru]
604014	Lambayeque [Department: Peru]
604015	Lima [Department: Peru]
604016	Loreto [Department: Peru]
604017	Madre de Dios [Department: Peru]
604018	Moquegua [Department: Peru]
604019	Pasco [Department: Peru]
604020	Piura [Department: Peru]
604021	Puno [Department: Peru]
604022	San Martín [Department: Peru]
604023	Tacna [Department: Peru]

604024	Tumbes [Department: Peru]
604025	Ucayali [Department: Peru]
604097	Abroad [Department: Peru]
604099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Peru]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]
608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]
608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]

608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]
608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]
608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]

608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion (NUTS-3): Portugal]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]
686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686098	Unknown [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]

694011	Kailahun [District: Sierra Leone]
694012	Kenema [District: Sierra Leone]
694013	Kono [District: Sierra Leone]
694021	Bombali [District: Sierra Leone]
694022	Kambia [District: Sierra Leone]
694023	Koinadugu [District: Sierra Leone]
694024	Port Loko [District: Sierra Leone]
694025	Tonkolili [District: Sierra Leone]
694031	Bo [District: Sierra Leone]
694032	Bonthe [District: Sierra Leone]
694033	Moyamba [District: Sierra Leone]
694034	Pujehun [District: Sierra Leone]
694041	Western Rural [District: Sierra Leone]
694042	Western Urban [District: Sierra Leone]
694097	Abroad [District: Sierra Leone]
694098	Unknown [District: Sierra Leone]
694099	NIU [District: Sierra Leone]
704001	Th nh Phố H Nội, Vĩnh Phúc, Ho Bình, Phú Thọ [Province: Vietnam]
704002	H Giang, Tuyên Quang [Province: Vietnam]
704003	Cao Bằng, Bắc Kạn, Thái Nguyên [Province: Vietnam]
704010	L o Cai, Điện Biên, Lai Châu, Yên Bái [Province: Vietnam]
704014	Sơn La [Province: Vietnam]
704020	Lạng Sơn [Province: Vietnam]
704022	Quảng Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704024	Bắc Giang, Bắc Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704030	Hải Dương, Hưng Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704031	Th nh Phố Hải Phòng [Province: Vietnam]
704034	Thái Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704035	H Nam, Nam Định, Ninh Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704038	Thanh Hoá [Province: Vietnam]
704040	Nghệ An, H Tĩnh [Province: Vietnam]
704044	Quảng Bình [Province: Vietnam]
704045	Quảng Trị [Province: Vietnam]
704046	Thừa Thiên Huế [Province: Vietnam]
704048	Th nh Phố Đ Nẵng, Quảng Nam [Province: Vietnam]
704051	Quảng Ngãi [Province: Vietnam]
704052	Bình Định [Province: Vietnam]
704054	Phú Yên [Province: Vietnam]
704056	Khánh Ho [Province: Vietnam]

704058	Ninh Thuận, Bình Thuận [Province: Vietnam]
704062	Kon Tum, Gia Lai [Province: Vietnam]
704066	Đắk Lắk, Đắk Nông [Province: Vietnam]
704068	Lâm Đồng [Province: Vietnam]
704070	Bình Phước, Bình Dương [Province: Vietnam]
704072	Tây Ninh [Province: Vietnam]
704075	Đồng Nai, B Rịa - Vũng T u [Province: Vietnam]
704079	Th nh Phố Hồ Chí Minh [Province: Vietnam]
704080	Long An [Province: Vietnam]
704082	Tiền Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704083	Bến Tre [Province: Vietnam]
704084	Tr Vinh, Vĩnh Long [Province: Vietnam]
704087	Đồng Tháp [Province: Vietnam]
704089	An Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704091	Kiên Giang [Province: Vietnam]
704092	Th nh Phố Cần Thơ, Hậu Giang, Sóc Trăng [Province: Vietnam]
704095	Bạc Liêu, C Mau [Province: Vietnam]
704097	Foreign Country [Province: Vietnam]
704098	Unknown [Province: Vietnam]
704099	NIU [Province: Vietnam]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]
710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]

724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]
840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]
840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]
840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]
840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]

840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]
840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]
840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840098	Unknown [State: United States]
840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]
858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]

858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]
862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]
862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

## description

### DEFINITION

GEOMIG1\_5 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided five years prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence five years ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1\_5 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence). For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1\_P, GEOMIG1\_1, and GEOMIG1\_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## MIG1\_1\_BW: District of residence 1 year ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
072001	Gaborone
072002	Francistown
072003	Lobatse
072004	Selebi Phikwe
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng
072011	Borolong
072020	South East
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
072040	Kgatleng
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye
072051	Central Mahalapye
072052	Central Bobonong
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa
072060	North East
072070	Ngamiland East

072071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072072	Chobe
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South)
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)
072092	Botswana, district unknown
072097	Abroad
072098	Unknown
072099	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

MIG1\_1\_BW indicates the district of Botswana in which a person lived 1 year ago for all sample years.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: A-E Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **MIG1\_5\_BW: District of residence 5 years ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS**

**Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
072001	Gaborone
072002	Francistown
072003	Lobatse
072004	Selebi Phikwe
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa
072010	Borolong
072011	Borolong

072020	South East
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
072040	Kgatleng
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye
072051	Central Mahalapye
072052	Central Bobonong
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa
072060	North East
072070	Ngamiland East
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072072	Chobe
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South)
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)
072092	Botswana, district unknown
072097	Abroad
072098	Unknown
072099	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

MIG1\_5\_BW indicates the person's district of previous residence 5 years ago.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: A-E Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_AGE: Age

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons</span>

<br />[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]</p>

<p>A5. How old is [the person] in complete years? \_\_</p>

<div class="i1">(Age at last birthday. If under 1 year, enter 00)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Under 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32

33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71

72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90+
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

102. Column A5: Age

Q: How old of [the person] in completed years?

This is one of the most important questions in the questionnaire. It is also one that is often difficult to answer correctly. You should take particular care with it. You should record the age of a person in completed years, i.e. as of last birthday.

For example, a person aged twenty-six years and four months should be recorded as "26". Similarly, a person aged twenty-six years and 10 months should be recorded as "26". A child aged under one year should be recorded as "00". For persons aged 98 years and over, enter 98. A person aged 98 will therefore be coded 98 and so will a person aged 99 or 104. The code 99 is for "age not known" and is to be used only when you cannot possibly estimate a person's age, even using the techniques described below. However failure to estimate age must be avoided at all cost.

Some people may not know their ages. When this happens, ask first for the year in which the person was born, then look up the age in the age calendar provided. If the year of birth is not known you should try to find out the age by using the Botswana events calendar. Ask how old the person was at the time of some known event. Check the answer by relating it to some other event the person can remember well. The events listed in the Botswana events calendar are arranged both by district and alphabetically, and corresponding to each event you will find listed the year in which the event occurred and the number of years ago the event occurred. From this information you can calculate the person's age.

If you already know the age of another person in the household, you may find it helpful to ask if the person is older or younger and by how many years. If there is no other way, you may have to estimate the person's age by looking at him (if present). Other documents such as birth certificates, clinic cards, passports, or omang cards could help you in accurately establishing ages. Suggest to the respondent(s) that they might refer to such documents. They might even show you these documents, but do not demand to see them.

When you have made the best estimate you can, you should check whether it is compatible with the person's position in

the family/household (for example, a child should be at least 12 years younger than his natural mother; of course, if the mother isn't the natural mother, then the age difference will be irrelevant). Some people have fixed ideas about their ages which are mistaken. Do not accept answers that are obviously wrong, but do it tactfully and diplomatically. Try and get accurate answers.

Example: In the sample questionnaire shown on page 19, the first person to be listed is Maungo Nyeps, as the head of household, so she is listed first. Her eldest son, Mothusi, is listed next, followed by three of her grandchildren, Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi. The last person to come on the list is Mmantshedi who is an adopted girl by the family. Note that the head of the household (Maungo) is assigned serial number 01 in addition to being listed first. The rest of the household members follow in order of their seniority and membership status in the household. According to the relationship column in A3, Maungo Nyeps as the head of household, is coded 00. Mothusi who is the son to the head is coded 02 to show this relation. The heads three grandchildren, Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi, are all coded 04; Mmantshedi's relationship to the head is best suitable for in the category 09 for "other relatives". Column A4 Maungo is coded 2 to show that she is female, and code 1 and 2 have been used interchangeably for other members of the household depending on their sex. Still in the sample questionnaire above, Maungo is 52 years, Mothusi 23, Itumeleng 8, Balisa 8, Mbigi 5 and Mmantshedi is 19, as such they have been coded 52, 23, 08,0 8,0 5 and 19 respectively. In the sample questionnaire below, all the persons listed are citizens of Botswana (code 01), except for Mmantshedi, who is a citizen of Namibia. As such Namibia is written in the unshaded area and the code for Namibia, 06, is written in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_BPLDIST: District of birth

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

All persons

[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]

A7. Where was [the person] born?

\_\_\_ (State locality if born in Botswana, otherwise state country)

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selibe-Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
10	Southern
11	Barolong
12	Ngwaketse West
20	South-East
30	Kweneng East
31	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe-Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East
70	Ngamiland East and Ngamiland Delta
71	Ngamiland West
72	Chobe
80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

105(A). Column A7: Place of birth

Q: Where was [the person] born?

State the place (locality) of usual residence of the mother at the time of birth of the child. The codes should be a seven digits number with the first two digits standing for the district and the next two standing for a district and the last three for a locality written as per the corresponding ones from the village country list. For those people whose place of usual residence of their mother's at the time of their births was outside Botswana, write the code of that country in the shaded area and the code of that country, preceding it with a "77777" the unshaded area.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of birth. District is the first-level geographic identifier available in the Botswana sample.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_NATION: Citizenship****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="em"&gt;All persons&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;A6. What is the country of [the person's] citizenship?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 01 Botswana <br />[] 02 Angola <br />[] 03 Lesotho <br />[] 04 Malawi <br />[] 05 Mozambique <br />[] 06 Namibia <br />[] 07 South Africa <br />[] 08 Swaziland <br />[] 09 Zambia <br />[] 10 Zimbabwe <br />[] Other - see list</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Botswana
002	Angola
003	Lesotho
004	Malawi
005	Mozambique
006	Namibia
007	South Africa
009	Zambia
010	Zimbabwe
011	Tanzania
012	Democratic Republic of the Congo
013	Mauritius
024	Kenya
026	Somalia
027	Uganda
056	Ghana

061	Nigeria
099	Other African countries
103	United States of America
199	Other American countries
200	China
211	Bangladesh
213	India
218	Pakistan
219	Sri Lanka
299	Other Asian countries
322	United Kingdom
353	Germany
399	Other European countries
499	Oceanian countries
999	Unknown foreign citizenship

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

104. Column A6: Citizenship

Q: What is the country of [the person's] citizenship?

For Botswana citizens, enter 01 in the shaded area under column A6. For citizens of other countries, write the name of the country in the unshaded area and the code for that country in the shaded area beneath. The codes for most southern African countries are shown on the questionnaire. If a person is a citizen of a country not listed, look up the code in the village/country list.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of citizenship.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

UNIVERSE  
Botswana 2001: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_RELATE: Relationship to household head

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons</span>  
<br />[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]</p>

<p>A3. What is [the person's] relationship to the head of this household?</p>  
<div class="i1">[] 00 Head <br />[] 01 Spouse/partner <br />[] 02 Son/daughter <br />[] 03 Child in-law<br />[] 04 Step child<br />[] 05 Grand child<br />[] 06 Parent<br />[] 07 Parent in-law<br />[] 08 Grand child<br />[] 09 Brother/sister <br />[] 10 Nephew/niece <br />[] 11 Other relative<br />[] 12 Not related</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Head
01	Spouse or partner
02	Son or daughter
03	Child in law
04	Step child
05	Grand child
06	Parent
07	Parent in law
08	Grand parent
09	Brother or sister
10	Nephew or niece
11	Other relative
12	Not related
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

100. <span class="em">Column A3: Relationship</span></p>

Q: What is [the person]'s relationship to the head of this household?

Enter the appropriate two-digit code in the shaded area under column A3 as follows:

"00" when the person is the head of household  
 "01" when the person is the head's spouse  
 "02" for the head's son/daughter  
 "03" for the head's step child  
 "04" for the head's grandchild  
 "05" for the head's parent  
 "06" for the head's grandparent  
 "07" for the head's brother/sister  
 "08" for the head's nephew or niece  
 "09" for other relations  
 "10" not related

The respondent may indicate that someone is the head's spouse even if the man and woman are not legally married. They may be living together without having gone through any form of marriage ceremony, whether tribal, civil, religious or other. Nevertheless, if the respondent indicates that someone is the spouse of the head of household, you should enter code 01, even if you later are told in column A20 that the two individuals are "living together". A person may effectively be the spouse, in terms of the role that person plays in the household, even if legally that person is not married to the head of the household.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to the head of household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_RESIDENT: Residency status

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

F7. Residence

1 Resident  
 2 Not resident

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable identifies whether the person is a Botswana resident.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons living in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_SEX: Sex**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons</span>

<br />[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]</p>

<p>A4. Sex</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male <br />[] 2 Female</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

101. <span class="em">Column A4: Sex</span></p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area under column A4 as follows:

<br /> </p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male<br />[] 2 Female</div><p>Usually a person's sex will be obvious, but be careful to get the sex of young children right. Do not guess - ask!</p>

<p>Before going on to complete column A5, make sure that you have written down the names and the correct relationship and sex codes for every person who spent the night before your visit with the household. Remember to ask about persons described in paragraph 32.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's gender.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_USUPLACE: Place of usual residence****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In this housing unit
2	Elsewhere in this locality
3	Elsewhere in Botswana
4	Foreign country
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

105 (b). &lt;span class="em"&gt;Column A8: Place of usual living: now&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;Q: Where does [the person] usually live?&lt;/span&gt;

<br />The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he is being enumerated), enter 001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 002. (However, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district in the unshaded area under column A8. Prefixing the code a 6, e.g. 610 for Southern district.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 7, e.g., if Zimbabwe, write code 710.</p>

<p>For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include; tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the

census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's place of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## DISMNTL: Mental disability

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISPSYC: Psychological disability****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISPSYC indicates whether the person was disabled due to mental illness.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MIG1CTRY: Country of residence 1 year ago****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 000 Not yet born<br />[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[]  
Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Botswana
006	Namibia

007	South Africa
009	Zambia
010	Zimbabwe
024	Kenya
099	Other Africa
103	United States of America
199	Other Americas
213	India
299	Other Asia
322	United Kingdom
399	Other Europe
499	Oceania
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106a. column a9: place of usual living: a year ago

Q: Where did [the person] live this time last year?

This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home a year before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. For example, if someone living in Kgalagadi was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Jwaneng, or if someone was in hospital in Jwaneng, do not record the place of usual living a year ago as Jwaneng. Use the code for Kgalagadi instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Lobatse, a year ago was with his family in Central district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a year ago was Lobatse; he was merely visiting Lerala at this time a year ago.

For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).

For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 002.

For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the district code preceded by a "6", below the name of the district you have just written.

For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. In cases where the place of usual residence was not known a year ago write 999.

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of usual residence 1 year ago.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 1+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.3%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MIG1DIST: District of residence 1 year ago****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 000 Not yet born<br />[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selibe Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
07	Sowa Town
10	Ngwaketse South
11	Barolong
12	Ngwaketse West
20	South East
30	Kweneng East
31	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe/Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East

70	Ngamiland East and Delta
71	Ngamiland West
72	Chobe
80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
95	Elsewhere in Botswana, unknown district
97	Abroad
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106a. Column A9: Place of usual living: a year ago

Q: Where did [the person] live this time last year?

This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home a year before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. For example, if someone living in Kgalagadi was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Jwaneng, or if someone was in hospital in Jwaneng, do not record the place of usual living a year ago as Jwaneng. Use the code for Kgalagadi instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Lobatse, a year ago was with his family in Central district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a year ago was Lobatse; he was merely visiting Lerala at this time a year ago.

For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).

For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 002.

For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the district code preceded by a "6", below the name of the district you have just written.

For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. In cases where the place of usual residence was not known a year ago write 999.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of usual residence 1 year ago.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 1+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.3%]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MIG1PLC: Place of residence 1 year ago****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A9. (A year ago) Where did [the person] live this time last year?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 000 Not yet born&lt;br /&gt;[] 001 In this housing unit&lt;br /&gt;[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality&lt;br /&gt;[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_&lt;br /&gt;[] 7XX Other country (see list)&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In this housing unit
2	Elsewhere in this locality
3	Elsewhere in Botswana
4	Abroad
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106a. &lt;span class="em"&gt;Column A9: Place of usual living: a year ago&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt; Q: Where did [the person] live this time last year?&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home a year before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. For example, if someone living in Kgalagadi was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Jwaneng, or if someone was in hospital in Jwaneng, do not record the place of usual living a year ago as Jwaneng. Use the code for Kgalagadi instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Lobatse, a year ago was with his family in Central district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a year ago was Lobatse; he was merely visiting Lerala at this time a year ago.</p>

<p>For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).</p>

<p>For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 002.</p>

<p>For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the district code preceded by a "6", below the name of the district you have just written.</p>

<p>For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. In cases where the place of usual residence was not known a year ago write 999.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's place of residence 1 year ago. For specific information about the district or country of residence 1 year ago, see additional source variables.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 1+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.3%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_MIG5CTRY: Country of usual residence 5 years ago

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 000 Not yet born<br />[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Botswana
002	Angola
004	Malawi
006	Namibia
007	South Africa
009	Zambia
010	Zimbabwe
011	Tanzania
024	Kenya
026	Somalia
061	Nigeria
099	Other Africa
103	United States of America

199	Other Americas
200	China
213	India
299	Other Asia
322	United Kingdom
399	Other Europe
499	Oceania
997	Other country
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106b. Column A10: Place of usual living: 5 years ago

Q: Where did [the person] live 5 year ago?

This question deals with the usual place where each person was living 5 years before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home 5 years before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. Like in 106 above, if someone living in Ngamiland was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Francistown, or if someone was in hospital in Francistown, do not record the place of usual living 5 years ago as Francistown. Use the code for Ngamiland instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Gaborone, 5 years ago and was always with his family in Southern district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a 5 years ago was Gaborone; he was merely visiting Southern at this time 5 years ago.

For children who are under 5 years of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time 5 years ago they had not been born).

For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as 5 years, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) 5 years, enter 002.

For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code which is preceded by a "6" below the name of the district you have just written.

For a person who was living outside Botswana 5 years before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. Lastly write 999 if the place of usual residence was not known 5 years ago.

*Example:* In column A7 below, Maungo, Mothusi and Mmantshedi were born in Kauxwi while the rest were born in Tsootsha. The enumerator wrote the district for Mothus, because he was living elsewhere in Botswana. The same situation applies for A9 and A10. For example in column A8 the sample questionnaire below shows that Maungo, Itumeleng, Mbigi and Mmantshedi usually live in this household, so they are coded 001, Mothusi usually lives in Okavango at a boarding school. Still on the portion of the completed questionnaire below parental survival in columns A11 and A12 were recorded code 2 for those whose biological fathers or mothers are dead. Note that for Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi, the respondent who is their grandmother does not know whether the fathers of these children are still alive or dead as she has never known them.

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of usual residence 5 years ago.

##### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 5+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.6%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MIG5DIST: District of residence 5 years ago****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996?&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">[] 000 Not yet born<br />[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[]  
Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selibe Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
07	Sowa Town
10	Ngwaketse South
11	Barolong
12	Ngwaketse West
20	South East
30	Kweneng East
31	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe/Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East

70	Ngamiland East
71	Ngamiland West
72	Chobe
73	Delta
80	Ghanzi
81	Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
95	Elsewhere in Botswana, unknown district
97	Abroad
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106b. Column A10: Place of usual living: 5 years ago

Q: Where did [the person] live 5 year ago?

This question deals with the usual place where each person was living 5 years before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home 5 years before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. Like in 106 above, if someone living in Ngamiland was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Francistown, or if someone was in hospital in Francistown, do not record the place of usual living 5 years ago as Francistown. Use the code for Ngamiland instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Gaborone, 5 years ago and was always with his family in Southern district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a 5 years ago was Gaborone; he was merely visiting Southern at this time 5 years ago.

For children who are under 5 years of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time 5 years ago they had not been born).

For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as 5 years, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) 5 years, enter 002.

For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code which is preceded by a "6" below the name of the district you have just written.

For a person who was living outside Botswana 5 years before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. Lastly write 999 if the place of usual residence was not known 5 years ago.

*Example: In column A7 below, Maungo, Mothusi and Mmantshedi were born in Kauxwi while the rest were born in Tsootsha. The enumerator wrote the district for Mothusi, because he was living elsewhere in Botswana. The same situation applies for A9 and A10. For example in column A8 the sample questionnaire below shows that Maungo, Itumeleng, Mbigi and Mmantshedi usually live in this household, so they are coded 001, Mothusi usually lives in Okavango at a boarding school. Still on the portion of the completed questionnaire below parental survival in columns A11 and A12 were recorded code 2 for those whose biological fathers or mothers are dead. Note that for Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi, the respondent who is their grandmother does not know whether the fathers of these children are still alive or dead as she has never known them.*

#### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of usual residence 5 years ago.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 5+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.6%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MIG5PLC: Place of residence 5 years ago**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

A10. (5 years ago) Where did [the person] live this time in August 1996?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 000 Not yet born<br />[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In this housing unit
2	Elsewhere in this locality
3	Elsewhere in Botswana
4	Abroad
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

106b. <span class="em">Column A10: Place of usual living: 5 years ago</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Where did [the person] live 5 year ago?</span></p>

<p>This question deals with the usual place where each person was living 5 years before the census. If a person was temporarily away from home 5 years before the census, record the place where the person was living, not the place the person was temporarily visiting. Like in 106 above, if someone living in Ngamiland was away from home visiting friends or relatives in Francistown, or if someone was in hospital in Francistown, do not record the place of usual living 5 years ago as Francistown. Use the code for Ngamiland instead. If a child was attending boarding school in Gaborone, 5 years ago and was always with his family in Southern district during the school holiday, then the child's place of usual living a 5 years ago was Gaborone; he was merely visiting Southern at this time 5 years ago.</p>

<p>For children who are under 5 years of age at the time of enumeration, enter 000 (because this time 5 years ago they had not been born).</p>

<p>For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as 5 years, enter 001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) 5 years, enter 002.</p>

For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district (as described for A8), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code which is preceded by a "6" below the name of the district you have just written.

For a person who was living outside Botswana 5 years before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 7, e.g., if Lesotho, enter code 703. Lastly write 999 if the place of usual residence was not known 5 years ago.

*Example:* In column A7 below, Maungo, Mothusi and Mmantsheledi were born in Kauxwi while the rest were born in Tsootsha. The enumerator wrote the district for Mothusi, because he was living elsewhere in Botswana. The same situation applies for A9 and A10. For example in column A8 the sample questionnaire below shows that Maungo, Itumeleng, Mbigi and Mmantsheledi usually live in this household, so they are coded 001, Mothusi usually lives in Okavango at a boarding school. Still on the portion of the completed questionnaire below parental survival in columns A11 and A12 were recorded code 2 for those whose biological fathers or mothers are dead. Note that for Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi, the respondent who is their grandmother does not know whether the fathers of these children are still alive or dead as she has never known them.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's place of residence 5 years ago. For specific information about the district or country of residence 5 years ago, see additional source variables.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 5+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.6%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_MORTFAT: Father alive

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

A11. Is [the person's] biological father alive?

1 Yes  
2 No  
3 Do not know

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Respondent did not know

8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

107a. Columns A11 - A12: Parental survival:

Collect information on the parental survival of the people listed on column A1. It should be made clear to the respondent the difference between biological parents and other parents like stepparents and foster parents. The need for the biological parents should be emphasized.

107b. Column A11: Father

Q: Is [the person's] biological father alive?

Find out from the respondent if the biological father of each and every person listed in A1 is alive or dead. If the biological father is still alive write code "1" in the shaded area, if the biological father is dead or no longer alive write code "2" and finally if it is not known if the father to the person in question is alive write code "3" in the shaded area. The enumerator must probe thoroughly before accepting that it is not known if the father is alive or not.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological father is alive.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_MORTMOT: Mother alive

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

A12. Is [the person's] biological mother alive?

1 Yes  
2 No  
3 Do not know

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

3	Respondent did not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

107a. Columns A11 - A12: Parental survival:

Collect information on the parental survival of the people listed on column A1. It should be made clear to the respondent the difference between biological parents and other parents like stepparents and foster parents. The need for the biological parents should be emphasized.

107b. Column A12: Mother

Q: Is [the person's] biological mother alive?

Like in the case of the father above find out from the respondent if the biological mother of each and every person listed in A1 is alive or dead. If the biological mother is still alive write code "1" in the shaded area, if the biological mother is dead or no longer alive write code "2" and finally if it is not known if the biological mother to the person in question is alive write code "3" in the shaded area. The enumerator must probe thoroughly before accepting that it is not known if the mother is alive or not.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological mother is alive.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_USUALCNTRY: Country of usual residence

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live?

001 In this housing unit  
002 Elsewhere in this locality  
Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_\_  
7XX Other country (see list)

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

001	Botswana
002	Angola
006	Namibia
007	South Africa
009	Zambia
010	Zimbabwe
099	Other Africa
199	Americas
299	Asia
399	Europe
499	Oceania
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

105 (b). Column A8: Place of usual living: now

**Q: Where does [the person] usually live?**

The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.

For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he is being enumerated), enter 001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 002. (However, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).

For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district in the unshaded area under column A8. Prefixing the code a 6, e.g. 610 for Southern district.

For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 7, e.g., if Zimbabwe, write code 710.

For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include; tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of usual residence.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_USUALDIST: District of usual residence

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

A8. (Now) Where does [the person] usually live?</p>
</div>
<div class="i1">[] 001 In this housing unit<br />[] 002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] Elsewhere in Botswana (state town/district) \_\_\_<br />[] 7XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selibe Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
07	Sowa Town
10	Ngwaketse South
11	Barolong
12	Ngwaketse West
20	South East
30	Kweneng East
31	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe/Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East
70	Ngamiland East and Delta
71	Ngamiland West
72	Chobe

80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
95	Elsewhere in Botswana, unknown district
97	Foreign country
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

105 (b). Column A8: Place of usual living: now

**Q: Where does [the person] usually live?**

The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.

For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he is being enumerated), enter 001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 002. (However, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).

For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the district in the unshaded area under column A8. Prefixing the code a 6, e.g. 610 for Southern district.

For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 7, e.g., if Zimbabwe, write code 710.

For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include; tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of usual residence.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_EDATTAIN: Highest level of education

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em"> All persons 2 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A13-A15]</p>

<p>A15. What is the highest grade that [the person] has completed?</p>

<div class="i1">Pre-school</div><div class="i2">[] 00 (if year 1 not completed)<br />[] 01<br />[] 02</div><div class="i1">Primary</div><div class="i2">[] 10<br />[] 11<br />[] 12<br />[] 13<br />[] 14<br />[] 15<br />[] 16<br />[] 17</div><div class="i1">Secondary</div><div class="i2">[] 21<br />[] 22<br />[] 23<br />[] 24<br />[] 25<br />[] 26</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Below preschool year 1
01	Preschool year 1
02	Preschool year 2
09	Preschool unknown level
10	Below primary school Standard 1
11	Primary school Standard 1
12	Primary school Standard 2
13	Primary school Standard 3
14	Primary school Standard 4
15	Primary school Standard 5
16	Primary school Standard 6
17	Primary school Standard 7
19	Primary school unknown level
21	Secondary school Form 1
22	Secondary school Form 2
23	Secondary school Form 3
24	Secondary school Form 4
25	Secondary school Form 5
26	Secondary school Form 6
29	Secondary school unknown level
60	Below non-formal education prima 1
61	Non-formal education prima 1
62	Non-formal education prima 2
63	Non-formal education prima 3
64	Non-formal education prima 4
65	Non-formal education prima 5

69	Non-formal education unknown level
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

107e. Columns A14 - A15 These questions apply only to persons aged 2 years and more. If the person is under 2 years of age, then when you reach column A13 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A13 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household. The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown on page 28 for easy reference.

109a. Column A15: Highest grade completed

Q: What is the highest level that [the person] completed?

Enter the highest school level or grade the person has completed as per the codes below:

For Pre-school

If year 1 not completed enter 00  
If year 1 completed enter 01  
If year 2 completed enter 02  
If year 3 completed enter 03

If prima 1 not completed enter 60

If prima 1 completed enter 61  
If prima 2 completed enter 62  
If prima 3 completed enter 63  
If prima 4 completed enter 64  
If prima 5 completed enter 65

If Standard 1 not completed enter 10  
If Standard 1, enter 11  
If Standard 2, enter 12  
If Standard 3, enter 13  
If Standard 4, enter 14  
If Standard 5, enter 15  
If Standard 6, enter 16  
If Standard 7, enter 17

If the person has attended or is attending secondary school, enter the highest form completed:

If Form 1, enter 21  
If Form 2, enter 22  
If Form 3, enter 23  
If Form 4, enter 24  
If Form 5, enter 25  
If Form 6, enter 26

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest school level or grade that the person has completed.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 2+ who ever attended school except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies:none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_EMPSTAT: Economic activity since Independence Day 2000****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
 <br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A21. What has [the person] been doing mainly since Independence Day 2000?</p>

<div class="i1">Seasonal work</div><div class="i2">[] 01 Paid<br />[] 02 Unpaid</div><div class="i1">Non-seasonal work</div><div class="i2">[] 03 Paid<br />[] 04 Unpaid</div><div class="i1">Other</div><div class="i2">[] 05 Job seeker<br />[] 06 Home maker<br />[] 07 Student<br />[] 08 Retired<br />[] 09 Sick<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Seasonal work paid
02	Seasonal work unpaid
03	Non seasonal work paid
04	Non seasonal work unpaid
05	Job seeker
06	Home maker
07	Student
08	Retired
09	Sick
10	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>111. <span class="em">Column A21: Usual economic activity: </span>This is the work or something of economic value that someone usually does for either for payment in any form or for no pay.</p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: What has [the person] been doing mainly since Independence Day 2000?</span></p>

<p>Enter the appropriate two-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<p> </p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 and 02 <span class="em">Seasonal work:</span><br />Codes 01 and 02 should be used respectively for someone who did seasonal work for payment and for no payment. Seasonal work should be regarded as work or economic activity which is normally done during certain seasons or periods of the year. An example of these type of work is harvesting which is normally done for three months of the year when it is the time for harvesting. So those people engaging in such activities for no payment like those in family business should be coded code 02. Payment could be in cash, in kind or any other form.<br /><br />[] 03 and 04 <span class="em">Non-seasonal work:</span><br />This refers to

economic activity or normal work usually done at all times of the year. Just like in seasonal work above this could also be paid in kind or for cash payment. When the activity is done for payment the code to be used should be 03 and 04 when the activity is done for no pay.

05 **Job seeker:** A person who was mainly seeking work during the past year should be considered to be actively seeking work.

06 **Home maker:** Remember that either a female or a male not economically active could be responsible for daily housework, i.e. cleaning of the house and premises, preparing food and other household duties. People doing this kind of activity should be coded 06. It should be noted, however, that domestic servants working for pay are classified as economically active.

07 **Student:** A student is a person, at least 12 years of age, who, as a result of attending school for most of the day, does not work.

08 **Retired:** A retired person is a woman or a man who, as a result of old age or disability, cannot do any type of work.

09 **Sick:** This is a person who cannot or who had to leave work as a result of illness or due to poor health conditions. A medical doctor could have made a recommendation that the person should not work at all.

10 **Other (specify):** If the person was doing something else other than the categories listed above, then write in what the person was doing in the unshaded area of column A21. If you need more space, use the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's usual economic activity since Independence Day 2000.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_LANGUAGE: Language most spoken at home

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

All persons 2 years and over

Questions A13-A15

A13. What language does [the person] speak most often at home?

1 Setswana    2 English    Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Setswana
02	English
03	Kalanga

04	Sekgalagadi or Sengologa
05	Seyei
06	Herero
07	Setswapong
08	Sebirwa
09	Sembukushu
10	Sesubiya
11	Sekgothu
12	Sesarwa
13	Afrikaans
14	Ndebele
15	Zezuru or Shona
16	Indian
17	Other African
18	Other European
19	Other Asian
20	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

107b. Column A13: Language

Q: What language does [the person] speak most often at home?

Ask for the language spoken mostly at home by each and every person listed in A1 aged 2 years and over. For those people speaking Setswana or English, write down "01" or "02" respectively on the shaded areas. If the person speaks any other language other than the two write down the reported language on the unshaded area.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the language that the person speaks most at home.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 2+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_MARST: Marital status****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
 <br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A20. What is [the person] marital status?</p>  
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Never married <br />[] 2 Married <br />[] 3 Living together <br />[] 4 Separated <br />[] 5 Divorced<br />[] 6 Widowed</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never married
2	Married
3	Living together
4	Separated
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>110. <span class="em">Column A20: Marital status</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: What is [the person's] marital status?</span></p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:

<br /> </p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 <span class="em">Never married:</span><br />A person who has never gone through any type of formal or informal marriage (tribal, civil, religious or other) and does not consider that he is presently "living together" with anyone is to be coded as never married.<br /><br />[] 2 <span class="em">Married:</span><br />A person should be regarded as married if he has been through any form of marriage ceremony, whether tribal, civil, religious or other, and is still married.<br /><br />[] 3 <span class="em">Living together:</span><br />A man and a woman may "live together" like husband and wife (even if they do not stay together in the same locality) without having gone through any form of marriage ceremony.<br /><br />[] 4 <span class="em">Separated:</span><br />A person who has been formally married should be regarded as separated if he is living apart from his spouse by Court order, or by mutual or unilateral decision.<br /><br />[] 5 <span class="em">Divorced:</span><br />A person should be regarded as divorced if his marriage has ended. If the person has remarried then he is to be coded 2, as married.<br /><br />[] 6 <span class="em">Widowed:</span><br />This means that either the husband or the wife has died and the surviving partner has not remarried. If the surviving partner has remarried he or she is coded 2, as married.</div><p>Note that someone may indicate to you that the person is his spouse, yet, in response to the question on marital status, he said that they were living together, not married, since they had never formally married. You should accept what people tell you concerning their marital status and simply record their response; do not change the relationship code in A2 if the respondent tells you that the head and his "spouse" are "living together".</p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_RELIGION: Religion

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A19. What is [the person's] religion?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Christian<br />[] 2 Muslim<br />[] 3 Bahai<br />[] 4 Hindu<br />[] 5 Badimo<br />[] 6 Other<br />[] 7 No religion</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Christian
2	Muslim
3	Bahai
4	Hindu
5	Badimo
6	Other
7	No religion
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>107d. <span class="em">Column A19: Religion</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: What is [the person's] religion?</span></p>

<p>Ask for the religious affiliation of people listed in A1. Find out if the person is a Christian, Muslim, Bahai or believes in the ancestral spirits (<span class="lang">Badimo</span>), Hindu, any other or none. Circle the code corresponding to the religion stated by the respondent.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's religion.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em"> All persons 2 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A13-A15]</p>

<p>A14. Has [the person] ever attended school?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Never attended [Go to A16]<br />[] 2 Still at school<br />[] 3 Left school</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never attended
2	Still attending
3	Left school
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

107e. <span class="em">Columns A14 - A15 </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 2 years and more. If the person is under 2 years of age, then when you reach column A13 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A13 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household. The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is

shown on page 28 for easy reference.</p>

<p>108. <span class="em">Column A14: School Attendance </span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Has [the person] ever attended school?</span></p>

<p>This question refers to formal schooling only. Non-formal education like the adult education and those who did their education at their homes like in the Zezuru community are not covered by this question. Government recognized private schools are included.</p>

<p> </p>

<div class="i1">If a person has never attended school, enter 1 in A14 and a dash in A15, and go to A16.<br /><br />If a person is still attending school, enter 2 in A14 and go to A15.<br /><br />If a person has attended school but has since left school, enter 3 in A14 and go to A15.<br /><br />If it is not known whether or not someone ever attended school, enter 9 in A14 and 99 in A15.</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the school attendance of the person.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 2+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TRAINFIELD: Subject of training

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A18. What is/was [the person's] subject of training? \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
021	Pre-school/kindergarten teacher training
022	Primary teacher training
023	Secondary school teacher training

026	Adult education teacher training
027	Other teaching/training programs
033	Music courses
036	Other fine and applied arts courses
042	Language, interpreter or translator courses
052	Christian religion and culture courses
054	Other religion and theology courses
055	Humanities courses
061	Economics/economic and social planning programs
066	Social welfare/social work programs
068	Other social and behavioural science programs
071	Typing/shorthand/secretarial programs
072	Business machine operation and data entry
073	Clerical/clerical induction programs
074	Bookkeeping course
075	Accountancy/auditing courses
077	Labour studies, including personnel administration
079	Materials management courses
081	Public administration courses
083	Banking courses
084	Marketing/sales courses
085	Business/commercial administration courses
086	Management, general courses
087	Other commercial, clerical, business, etc.
092	Professional law programs
101	Biological science programs
108	Other natural science programs
114	Computer science programs
115	Mathematics, statistics and other mathematical programs
122	Basic nursing programs
123	Advanced nursing including midwives programs
124	Nursing instructors/nursing officer programs
128	Assistant medical officer programs
129	Medical officer programs (M.D., B.M.)
130	Other medical, dentistry programs
131	Public health/sanitation programs
132	Pharmacological training
133	Laboratory tech (medical) course
138	Other technical health related programs

141	Painting/signwriting programs
142	Carpentry/joinery programs
143	Masonry and bricklaying programs
144	Plumbing and sheetmetal programs
145	Electrician programs
146	Other construction trades programs
152	Fitter/turner training
153	Machine tool repair/fitting
154	Welding and fabricating
155	Blacksmith courses
156	Other metal trades
157	Motor mechanics
158	Refrigeration and air conditioning training
160	Radio and other electronics programs, including telecommunications
161	Shoe making/leather trades training
162	Tailoring/textile trades
163	Printing/bookbinding/graphics arts course
164	Food processing trades
167	Other craft, trade and industrial programs
171	Civil engineering
172	Mechanical engineering (includes Marine)
173	Electrical engineering
175	Mining/metallurgy engineering
176	Sanitation and water engineering
177	Radio/electronics/computer engineering
180	Chemical engineering
181	Drafting, surveying and cartographic courses
191	Architectural programs
193	Town planning, surveying, land management, and building economist programs
201	General programs in agriculture
203	Crop breeding, husbandry and protection programs
204	Horticulture programs
208	Animal health/veterinary science programs
209	Animal health/husbandry programs
212	Forestry programs
214	Wildlife protection and management programs
216	Other programs in agriculture
224	Home economic/domestic science programs
231	Driving skills and motor vehicle operation programs

232	Aircraft operation programs
233	Telecommunications operations programs
237	Other transport and communication programs, including postal railway and shipping operations
241	Hotel and catering programs
242	Hotel management programs
243	Tourist trade programs
244	Police work programs
245	Prison service programs
246	Fire fighting/protection programs
247	Defence force programs
248	Other protection service programs
251	Service trades including diplomacy and immigration service programs
261	Journalism programs
262	Librarianship programs
267	Communication and documentation programs
271	Physical education/sport programs
273	Other training not elsewhere included
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. column A16-A26: These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.

109e. column A18: Subject of training

Q: What was [the person's] training course?

Write down the subject of training course the person did, i.e. write nursing if the person is doing or did nursing during the time of the training course was nursing at the institution of training, auto electrician if the person was or is being trained as an electrician of cars and not houses electrician, medicine for human beings and vet for animal doctor. Training course should not be confused with occupation as occupation is what the person did or worked as. Driving should only be regarded as a course if it is used for employment as a major way of survival.

*Example:* The questionnaire section below covers Language, education, training, and religion. Maungo is coded 01 in A13 and 10 in A19 to show that she speaks Setswana and she is a Christian. This is the same for the rest of the household members. The education section of Maungo is coded 3 in A14 to show that she has left school and 17 in A15 to show that she completed primary school standard seven. Itumeleng is still at school hence coded code 2 in A14 and that she is currently doing standard 3 by being coded 12 showing that primary second level is the highest level completed.  
It must be noted that training part only applies to those people aged 12 years and over, therefore Itumeleng, Balisa and Mbigi are no longer going to be asked any questions from this point until the end. To show that they are not eligible for the rest of the questions, dashes (-) are used so that one will know that they have not been skipped by mistake. In A16 Maungo and Mmantshedi have all never had any training as such coded 1. The skip instruction for code 1 is to skip A17 and A18 to A19. Dashes are once more used to show that these people have been excluded from A 17 and A18. However still in A16, Mothusi did a training, which was more than 3 months long; as a result she is coded 3, making her eligible for A17 and A18. The training Mothusi did was a three-year certificate in dress making at the Vocational Training Centre, hence she is coded code 33 in A17 and Dress Making is written on the unshaded area of A18 as that is what the course was about. Initially the respondent had said that Mothusi did a course in designing, but since designing could be in house plans, house decoration, clothing and many more, the enumerator had to probe in order to establish that the course was designing clothes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's subject of training.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ ever attended training except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TRAINING: Training attendance

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A16. Has [the person] ever attended training of any type for at least 3 months?</p>  
<div class="i1">[] 1 No training [Go to A19]<br />[] 2 Still training<br />[] 3 Completed training</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never attended
2	Still training
3	Completed training
4	Discontinued training
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>109c. <span class="em">Column A16: Training</span>  
<br /> <span class="em">Q: Has [the person] ever attended training of any type for at least 3 months?</span></p>

<p>If the person has never undergone any formal training of three months or more record in A16 code "1", irrespective of the kind of work the person is doing; in this case A17 and A18 should be skipped. Code "2" should be used for those people

who are still in a training of three months or more. For those people who have completed three months or more training code "3".

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the training attendance of the person for at least 3 months.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_TRAINLEV: Highest level of training

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A17. Highest level obtained/to be obtained</p>

<div class="i1">[] 31 Apprenticeship certificate<br />[] 32 Brigades certificate<br />[] 33 Vocational certificate<br />[] 34 Education college certificate<br />[] 35 University certificate<br />[] 36 Other certificate<br />[] 41 Vocational diploma<br />[] 42 Education college diploma<br />[] 43 University diploma<br />[] 44 Other diploma<br />[] 51 University degree<br />[] 52 Other degree</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
31	Apprenticeship certificate
32	Brigades certificate
33	Vocational certificate
34	Education college certificate
35	University certificate
36	Other certificate
41	Vocational diploma
42	Education college diploma
43	University diploma

44	Institute of Health Sciences diploma
45	Other diploma
51	University degree
52	Other degree
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS**

109b. Column A16-A26: These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.

109d. Column A17: Highest training completed  
The following codes and their corresponding categories applies for those people who are still in training or who have completed training of at least 3 months as the highest level attained:

Certificates codes:

For Apprenticeship certificates, enter 31  
For Brigades certificates enter, enter 32  
For Vocational certificates, enter 33  
For Education colleges certificates, enter 34  
For University certificates, enter 35  
Other certificates enter 36

Diploma's codes are:

For Vocational diploma's, enter 41  
For Education colleges Diploma's, enter 42  
For University Diploma's, enter 43  
Other Diploma's, enter 44

Degree's codes are:

For University Degree's, enter 51  
Other Degree's, enter 52  
Preliminary courses, e.g. the Pre-Entry Science Course (PESC) should not be considered as training courses.

**description****DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the highest level of training obtained by the person.

**UNIVERSE**

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ ever attended training except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

**concept****CONCEPT**

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_WORK: Working status during the past 7 days**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A22. Did [the person] do any type of work for pay, profit or home use for at least 1 hour in the past 7 days?</p>  
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes [Go to A24]<br />[] 2 No [If no, has the person worked at lands/ cattle posts?]</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Working
2	Not working
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>112. <span class="em">Column A22: Current economic activity: </span>This is the work or something of economic value that someone is currently doing either for payment in any form or for no pay.</p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: What has [the person] been doing mainly in the past 7days?</span></p>

<p> Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 <span class="em">Worked for payment (cash or in-kind):</span><br />Codes 01 should be used for someone who did work or any economic activity for payment where the payment was either hard cash or in any form (referred to as payment in kind)<br /><br />[] 02 <span class="em">Worked in family business (unpaid):</span><br />There are people who work in businesses of family members or other relatives and they are not paid as the work they do is regarded as help to the owner of the business, because the owner is a family member, relative or a friend. So those people engaging in such activities for no payment like those in family business should be coded 02.<br /><br />[] 03 <span class="em">Worked at the lands/farms/cattle post (unpaid):</span><br />Those individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattle-posts, but did not receive payment of any form should be coded 03. This situation is common among farmers who grow mainly for household consumption (rather than to sell their products), and their children, other relatives and friends are normally expected to do work without any reward. Seasonal workers are the most affected by this situation.<br /><br />[] 04 <span class="em">Job Seeker:</span><br />This category applies to all those people who are actively looking for a job. These people could be visiting potential employers, looking for jobs advertisements on the newspapers, or in any other way of looking for a job. The steps should have been taken during the past seven days. When this category is encountered A23 to A25 which for persons who have not reported to be unemployed are skipped, as such this category takes us to A26 where there is more probing on job seeking efforts.<br /><br />Note: If the person in question is male and the response are categories 05 to 08, then skip to the next person.<br /><br />[] 05 <span class="em">Home maker:</span><br />Remember that either a female or a male not economically active could be responsible for daily housework, i.e. cleaning of the house and premises, preparing food and other household duties. People doing this kind of activity should be coded 05. It should however be noted that domestic servants working for pay are classified as economically active.<br /><br />[] 06 <span class="em">Student:</span><br />A student is a person, at least 12 years of age, who, as a result of attending school for most of the day, does not work.<br /><br />[] 07 <span class="em">Retired:</span><br />A retired person is a woman or a man who, as a result of old age or disability, cannot do any type of work.<br /><br />[] 08 <span class="em">Sick:</span><br />This is a person who cannot or who had to leave work as a result of illness or due to poor health conditions. A medical doctor could have made a recommendation that the person should not work at all.<br /><br />[] <span class="em">Other (specify):</span><br />If the person was doing something else, other than the possibilities listed above, then write in what the person was doing in the unshaded area in column A22. If you need more space, use the comments box.</div><p>Generally speaking, if a person has had more than one activity during the past 7 days, it is the foremost of these that must be taken (i.e. that which took up most time and/or which was most rewarding). There is, however, an exception to this:</p>

<p>Everything takes precedence over "home maker". For example, if a person spent all his time doing housework - except

for half a day when he went looking for work - he must be coded 04 as "job seeker" and not 05 as being "homemaker".

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person was working during the past 7 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_AWAYCHF: Number of female children living elsewhere

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A29. How many are living elsewhere?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age,

enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.</p>

<p>119. <span class="em">Column A29: Children living elsewhere</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: How many are living elsewhere?</span></p>

<p>In column A29 enter the number of children born to the woman who are not living with her at her usual place of residence. These children should be recorded by their sex such that males and females living with mother, male and female children living elsewhere, and males and females children who have died together should be equals to total number of males and female children ever born to a woman.</p>

<p>121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.</p>

<p>Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.</p>

<p>If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).</p>

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living elsewhere.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a female child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.6% type II 0.3%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_AWAYCHM: Number of male children living elsewhere

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Fertility and child survival -- females</span></p>

<p>A29. How many are living elsewhere?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, </span> regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.</p>

<p>119. <span class="em">Column A29: Children living elsewhere</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: How many are living elsewhere?</span></p>

<p>In column A29 enter the number of children born to the woman who are not living with her at her usual place of residence. These children should be recorded by their sex such that males and females living with mother, male and female children living elsewhere, and males and females children who have died together should be equals to total number of males and female children ever born to a woman.</p>

<p>121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.</p>

<p>Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.</p>

<p>If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).</p>

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living elsewhere.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a male child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.5%; type II 0.3%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Fertility and child survival -- females</span></p>

<p>A27. How many children have been born (include those who have died) alive by [the person]?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, </span> regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.</p>

<p>117. <span class="em">Column A27: Children born alive</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: How many children have been born alive by[the person]?</span></p>

In column A27 you must record (as a two-digit code) the total number of children ever born alive to the woman/girl. Children born alive are those children who cried at least once after birth. All other births are stillbirths. Remember to include all those children who have died, but do not include stillbirths. When recording, you must always ensure that the total number of male children ever born to a woman in A27 equals to those living with the mother (in A28) plus those living elsewhere (in A29) and those dead (in A30). Similarly the sum of females in A28 and A29 and A30 should sum to females in A27.

121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.

Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.

If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).

If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born alive by a woman.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CHBORN: Number of male children ever born

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A27. How many children have been born (include those who have died) alive by [the person]?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0

01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS**

Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.

117. Column A27: Children born alive

Q: How many children have been born alive by [the person]?

In column A27 you must record (as a two-digit code) the total number of children ever born alive to the woman/girl. Children born alive are those children who cried at least once after birth. All other births are stillbirths. Remember to include all those children who have died, but do not include stillbirths. When recording, you must always ensure that the total number of male children ever born to a woman in A27 equals to those living with the mother (in A28) plus those living elsewhere (in A29) and those dead (in A30). Similarly the sum of females in A28 and A29 and A30 should sum to females in A27.

121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.

Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.

If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).

If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

**description****DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of male children born alive by a woman.

**UNIVERSE**

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_CLASSWK: Class of worker in the past 7 days****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A24. What was [the person's] working as during the past 7 days?</p>  
<div class="i1">[] 01 Employee (paid cash)<br />[] 02 Employee (paid in kind)<br />[] 03 Self-employed (no employees)<br />[] 04 Self-employed (with employees)<br />[] 06 Unpaid family helper<br />[] 07 Working at lands/cattle posts</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employee paid cash
2	Employee paid in kind
3	Self-employed with no employees
4	Self-employed with employees
5	Unpaid family helper
6	Worked in own lands or cattlepost
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>113. <span class="em">Column A23: Employment status</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: What was [the person's] work status during the past 7 days?</span></p>

<p>This column relates to persons who were either self-employed or working for other persons for payment during the 30 days before the census. Find out what they were employed as during most of the reference period and probe if necessary.</p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

01 **Employee-Paid cash** A person who does a job and receives cash or money in exchange for the job done is an employee who is paid in cash.

02 **Employee-Paid in kind** A person may be working in a family business without receiving any cash payment for his labour. For example, a woman runs a small kiosk from which she sells snacks to office workers. Her younger brother helps her there, but instead of paying him a wage she gives him a bag of mealie meal and some other food each month. This is the kind of payment referred to as payment in kind.

03 **Self Employed (No employees)** This is where by the person is running his/her own business, like a taxi or a tuck shop, without the assistance of any employee. This category includes those Gardeners and Cleaners who are freelancing.

04 **Self Employed (With employees)** A person may be operating a business of any form with the assistance of one or more employees. The employees could be paid in cash or in kind.

05 **Member of the producers' cooperative** People, who serve the cooperatives either for payment or for other reward falls in this category.

06 **Working in Family business (Unpaid)** A person may be working in an economic enterprise operated by a relative; such would fall under this category. For example, a boy could be helping in his father's business and as such there would be no payment.

07 **Lands/Farms/Cattle post:** This category includes farmers who grow mainly for household consumption (rather than to sell their products), and those individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattle-posts but who did not receive any payment.

08 **Apprentices** Included in this group are boys or girls who are working in a company, or with any expert individual in a particular field with the aim of acquiring knowledge. These are normally not charged for the knowledge they are acquiring and they are not paid for the help they are providing.

**Other (specify):** If the person was doing something else other than the possibilities listed above, then write in what the person was doing in the unshaded area in column A23. If you need more space, use the comments box.

If a person says he was doing "nothing" during the past 7 days, probe to find out what the person was really doing. It is very unlikely that the person was literally doing nothing.

If a person says he does housework, or that he is a student/retired/other, probe to find out whether he did any work for cash during the past 7 days, no matter how little the cash or how short the period. If yes, go back to A21 and A22 to correct codes to reflect that they worked for pay or for no pay accordingly.

In the example since all eligible persons have never been married they are coded 1. Maungo is coded 01 in A21 as she was a paid worker, while it was admitted by the respondent in A22 that Mothus did agricultural activities at the lands or cattle post for no pay. Maungo was working as an employee who was paid in cash, Mothusi and Mmantshedi worked at the lands for no pay. Mmantshedi was at the same time looking for job, as such she is coded code 05, "Jobseeker" in A21 and code 04 in A22. The skip instruction for Mmantshedi in A22 takes her to A26, so dashes for her row were used in A23, A24 and A25.

[Table showing economic activity to all persons aged 12 years and over is omitted here]

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's class of worker during the past 7 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_HOMECHF: Number of female children living with mother****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A28. How many are living with the mother?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.

118. Column A28: Children living with mother

Q: How many are living with the mother?

In column A28 enter the number of children born to the woman who live with her at her usual place of residence. These children should be recorded by their sex such that they satisfy the sum condition in 117. For visiting mothers, this means those children who live with her at her own household or at her usual residence and not at the household where she spent the last night.

121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.

Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.

If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children living with the mother.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a female child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.6% type II 0.3%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_HOMECHM: Number of male children living with mother

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Fertility and child survival -- females</span></p>

<p>A28. How many are living with the mother?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, </span> regardless of

their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.

118. **Column A28: Children living with mother**

**Q: How many are living with the mother?**

In column A28 enter the number of children born to the woman who live with her at her usual place of residence. These children should be recorded by their sex such that they satisfy the sum condition in 117. For visiting mothers, this means those children who live with her at her own household or at her usual residence and not at the household where she spent the last night.

121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.

Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.

If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).

If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children living with the mother.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a male child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.5%; type II 0.3%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **BW2001A\_INACTIVE: Activity if not working in the past 7 days**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

All persons 12 years and over  
[Questions A16-A26]

<p>A23. Since [the person] was not working, what did he/she do?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Actively seeking work<br />[] 2 Home maker<br />[] 3 Student<br />[] 4 Retired<br />[] 5 Sick<br />[] Other (specify)</div><p>[If female, go to A27, if male go to next person]

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Actively seeking work
2	Home maker
3	Student
4	Retired
5	Sick
6	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>112. <span class="em">Column A22: Current economic activity: </span>This is the work or something of economic value that someone is currently doing either for payment in any form or for no pay.</p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: What has [the person] been doing mainly in the past 7days?</span></p>

<p> Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 <span class="em">Worked for payment (cash or in-kind):</span><br />Codes 01 should be used for someone who did work or any economic activity for payment where the payment was either hard cash or in any form (referred to as payment in kind)<br /><br />[] 02 <span class="em">Worked in family business (unpaid):</span><br />There are people who work in businesses of family members or other relatives and they are not paid as the work they do is regarded as help to the owner of the business, because the owner is a family member, relative or a friend. So those people engaging in such activities for no payment like those in family business should be coded 02.<br /><br />[] 03 <span class="em">Worked at the lands/farms/cattle post (unpaid):</span><br />Those individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattle-posts, but did not receive payment of any form should be coded 03. This situation is common among farmers who grow mainly for household consumption (rather than to sell their products), and their children, other relatives and friends are normally expected to do work without any reward. Seasonal workers are the most affected by this situation.<br /><br />[] 04 <span class="em">Job Seeker:</span><br />This category applies to all those people who are actively looking for a job. These people could be visiting potential employers, looking for jobs advertisements on the newspapers, or in any other way of looking for a job. The steps should have been taken during the past seven days. When this category is encountered A23 to A25 which for persons who have not reported to be unemployed are skipped, as such this category takes us to A26 where there is more probing on job seeking efforts.<br /><br />Note: If the person in question is male and the response are categories 05 to 08, then skip to the next person.<br /><br />[] 05 <span class="em">Home maker:</span><br />Remember that either a female or a male not economically active could be responsible for daily housework, i.e. cleaning of the house and premises, preparing food and other household duties. People doing this kind of activity should be coded 05. It should however be noted that domestic servants working for pay are classified as economically active.<br /><br />[] 06 <span class="em">Student:</span><br />A student is a person, at least 12 years of age, who, as a result of attending school for most of the day, does not work.<br /><br />[] 07 <span class="em">Retired:</span><br />A retired person is a woman or a man who, as a result of old age or disability, cannot do any type of work.<br /><br />[] 08 <span class="em">Sick:</span><br />This is a person who cannot or who had to leave work as a result of illness or due to poor health conditions. A medical doctor could have made a recommendation that the person should not work at all.<br /><br />[] <span class="em">Other (specify):</span><br />If the person was doing something else, other than the possibilities listed above, then write in what the person was doing in the unshaded area in column A22. If you need more space, use the comments box.</div><p>Generally speaking, if a person has had more than one activity during the past 7 days, it is the foremost of these that must be taken (i.e. that which took up most time and/or which was most rewarding). There is, however, an exception to this:</p>

<p>Everything takes precedence over "home maker". For example, if a person spent all his time doing housework - except

for half a day when he went looking for work - he must be coded 04 as "job seeker" and not 05 as being "homemaker".

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's activity if he/she did not work during the past 7 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ not working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_IND: Industry

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A26. <span class="em">(Industry)</span> What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the industry)

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0100	Traditional or subsistence agriculture
0110	Commercial crop farming
0121	Commercial livestock farming
0122	Commercial poultry farming
0123	Commercial wild game farming e.g. ostrich
0130	Commercial mixed farming
0199	Other agriculture, hunting, and fishing
0200	Forestry (all)
1010	Coal mining
1320	Copper/nickel mining

1423	Diamond mining
1424	Soda ash and salt mining
1425	Gold mining
1426	Quarrying and other mining
1510	Meat and meat products
1520	Dairy products
1530	Grain mill products
1541	Bakery products
1545	Other food products not elsewhere classified (e.g. sweets, chocolates)
1550	Beverages
1700	Textiles (excluding clothing)
1800	Clothing and other wearing apparel (includes leather clothing)
1910	Tanning and leather products (excludes clothing and footwear) e.g.handbags, souvenirs etc.
1920	Footwear
2000	Wood and wood products, excluding furniture but including building materials and straw products
2100	Paper and paper products
2200	Printing and publishing (including periodicals, journals etc.)
2400	Chemicals and chemical products
2500	Rubber and plastic products
2620	Non-metallic mineral products , excluding cement but including glass, ceramic and cement products
2800	Fabricated metal products, excluding machinery and equipment
2900	Machinery and equipment, including domestic equipment
3100	Electrical machinery and apparatus
3610	Furniture
3691	Manufacture of jewellery
3692	Manufacturing of other products not elsewhere classified e.g pens, pencils, smoking pipes etc.
3999	Other manufacturing
4010	Production, collection and distribution of electricity
4100	Collection, purification and distribution of water
4300	Other electricity, gas and water supply industries
4521	Construction of buildings and houses
4522	Construction and Civil Engineering
4530	Building installation work
4540	Building completion work
4599	Other construction related industries
5010	Sale of motor vehicles
5020	Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles
5030	Sale of motor vehicle parts and accessories
5050	Sale of automotive fuel/petroleum products

5100	Wholesale and commission trade
5210	Non-specialised retail trade
5221	Retail stores specialising in food, beverages and tobacco excluding bottle stores
5230	Retail stores specialising in goods except food, beverages and tobacco
5252	Retail trade through informal outlets
5260	Repair of personal and household goods
5299	Other wholesale and retail trade
5510	Hotels and other short stay accomodation
5521	Restaurants, cafes and canteens
5522	Bars, bottle stores and shebeens
6010	Rail transport
6023	Freight transport by road
6024	Passengers road transport e.g. buses and taxi/combi companies
6025	Taxis and Combis, sole or small operators only
6200	Air transport
6304	Travel agents, tour operators, safari operators
6411	Postal services
6420	Telecommunications
6499	Other transport, storage and communications
6510	Banking
6590	Financial leasing and credit granting
6600	Insurance and pension funds
6700	Other financial activities
7000	Real Estate
7110	Transport rental
7200	Hardware and network supply and consultancy; software supply and consultancy
7410	Accounting, bookkeeping, auditing; business/management consultancy
7421	Geological exploration and prospecting
7422	Architectural, engineering and other technical activities
7480	Security organisations
7490	Business activities not elsewhere classified
7499	Other real estate, renting and business activities
7540	Central government administration
7550	Local government administration
8010	Primary education (including pre-primary)
8021	Secondary education
8022	Technical and vocational education
8030	Higher education
8090	Adult and other education

8510	Human health and social work activities
8520	Veterinary activities
9191	Religious organisations
9199	Other membership organisations
9210	Motion picture, radio, television, other entertainment
9231	Libraries and archives
9240	Sporting and other recreational activities
9300	Other services
9500	Private households with employed persons
9900	Foreign missions, international organisations
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. Column A16-A26: These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.

115. Column A25: Industry

Q: What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?

The industry identifies the main kind of product produced or the main service provided by the establishment or the work unit in which the individual works. It is important to understand the difference between industry and occupation. An occupation summarizes the tasks performed by an individual who is working. The industry has to do with the products or services, or main functions or activities, of the workplace. For example, a woman may be an Accounts Clerk who is employed by a Dairy Farmer. Her occupation is "Accounts Clerk" and the industry in which she works is "Farming". If the same person were employed by a mine, the occupation would still be "Accounts Clerk" but the industry would be "Mining". A man working in the same mine might be a Mine Sampler - his occupation would be "Mine Sampler, but he also belongs to the Mining industry. Clearly, an industry may include a number of different occupations, and the same occupation may be found in many different industries.

If the respondent can give you the name of the company for which an individual works or the name of a self-employed person's business, then the Central Statistics Office will often be able to identify the industry from the company name. However, you should still try to find out what goods or services are produced by the company or individual. Record both the name of the company (abbreviate if necessary, then write out the name in full in the comments box) and the goods or services produced.

Probing for Better Industry Information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about the industry in which a person works. Some general tips for probing and the Botswana Standard Industrial Classification -- Revision 3 are given below:

General Tips:

*1.* Examples of goods produced: bread, traditional beer, biltong, textiles, tinned meat, glass, bricks, tiles, metal tools, shoes, leather bags, rope, books, baskets, clothing, fat cakes, brooms, newspapers, plastic pipes, kgotla chairs, boilers, mats, pots, wooden spoons, plastic pipes, vaccines, maize flour, milk, soap

2. **Examples of services provided:** repairing cars, repairing shoes, repairing watches, cleaning houses, guarding houses, taking care of children, typing, hawking goods, driving a taxi, cutting and styling hair, treating illnesses, teaching, selling property, selling airline tickets, renting videos, dry-cleaning clothes, selling beer, running a restaurant, running a shop

3. **Examples of types of businesses or economic activities:** building houses, building roads, wholesale trade, general retailer, hotel, restaurant, butchery, petrol station, airline, railway, selling cars, transporting goods, bank, insurance, real estate, prospecting, architectural services, church, school, hospital, clinic, local government, brigades, traditional farming, fishing, hunting, blacksmith, traditional healing, performing at nightclubs, travel agency, employers' organisation, labour union, co-operative, electrical construction, law firm, accounting firm, market stall, dairy farming, commercial farming

[Specific examples of how to probe for better industrial information and the Botswana Standard Industrial Classification - Revision 3 are omitted here]

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable identifies the industry in which the person works.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_OCC: Occupation in the past 7 days, 3 digit

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

All persons 12 years and over  
[Questions A16-A26]

A25. (Occupation) What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days?   
(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the occupation)

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
113	Traditional chiefs and village or community leaders (landboard)
114	Politicians and senior administrators of special interest organization
121	Company directors, general managers, and non-government chief executives

123	Other department managers
129	Company directors and corporate managers
130	Small business managers and managing supervisors
199	Other legislators, administrators and managers
229	Geologists, chemists, physicists, and life scientists
231	Medical doctors
239	Other medical, health diagnosis, and treatment professionals
241	Architects, town, and traffic planners
242	Civil engineers
249	Architects, engineers, and related professionals not classified
251	College, university, and higher education teaching professionals
252	Secondary education teaching professionals
253	Vocational and technical education teaching professionals
259	Teaching professionals not elsewhere classified
269	Mathematicians, statisticians, computing, and related professionals
271	Accountants
279	Business professionals
289	Social science and related professionals
291	Lawyers, judges, and related professionals
292	Librarians, archivists, and related information specialists
294	Religious professionals
299	Professionals not elsewhere classified
311	Physical science technicians
312	Civil engineering technician, quantity surveyors, and clerks
313	Electrical engineering technicians
314	Electronics and telecommunication technicians
315	Mechanical engineering technicians
319	Physical and engineering scientist technicians not classified
323	Computer associate professionals
331	Photographers and image and sound recording equipment operators
343	Farming and forestry advisor
344	Veterinary technicians
345	Nurses and midwives
346	Modern health associate professionals
347	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
349	Life science and health associate professionals
351	Primary education teachers
352	Pre-primary education teachers
353	Primary and pre-primary education teachers

361	Insurance brokers and agents
365	Technical and commercial sales representatives
371	Administrative secretaries and assistants
373	Bookkeepers and accounting assistants
375	Administrative associate professionals
384	Musicians
389	Creative and performing artists and sportspersons not classified
391	Building, fire safety, health, and quality inspectors
393	Social workers, welfare workers, and community development workers
394	Customs, tax, and related government associate professionals
399	Technicians and associate professionals not classified
411	Secretaries, typists, wordprocessing, and other keyboard operator
412	Calculating machine and data entry operators
413	Accounting, bookkeeping, statistical, and accounting clerks
414	Stock and production clerks
415	Transportation controllers and dispatchers
416	Library and filing clerks
417	Mail carriers and sorting clerks
419	Office clerks not elsewhere classified
421	Cashiers and ticket clerks
422	Tellers and counter clerks
424	Receptionists and information clerks
425	Telephone switchboard operators
429	Customer service clerks not classified
511	Flight attendants and transport conductors
512	Game guides and other travel guides
513	Housekeepers and related works
514	Cooks
515	Waiters, waitresses, and bartenders
517	Family welfare educators and related works
518	Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians, and related works
519	Personal service workers not classified
521	Police officers
523	Prison guards
524	Security guards
529	Protective service workers not classified
531	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
532	Kiosks, street stalls, and market salespersons
539	Salespersons demonstrators and models not elsewhere classified

611	Field crops and vegetable grower
612	Dairy and livestock producers
613	Poultry producers
614	Forestry workers, loggers, charcoal burners, and related works
619	Market oriented skilled agricultural and related works not elsewhere classified
620	Subsistence agricultural and related works
711	Miners, quarry workers, shotfirers, blasters, and stone splitters
721	Builders and traditional materials
722	Bricklayers and stonemasons
724	Construction carpenters and joiners
725	Roofers
726	Plumbers and pipe fitters
727	Floor layers, tile setters, plasterers, and insulation workers
728	Painters, building structure cleaners, and related trade workers
729	Building and construction trade workers not classified
731	Motor vehicle mechanics and fitters
732	Refrigeration and air conditioning equipment mechanics
733	Agricultural or industrial machinery mechanics and fitters
739	Machinery mechanics and fitters not classified
744	Welders and flame cutters
745	Boiler smiths
746	Panel beaters
747	Structural metal preparers and erectors
749	Metal, machinery, and related trade workers not classified
751	Building electricians
752	Motor vehicle electricians
753	Electrical line installers, repairers, and cable jointers
754	Telegraph and telephone installers and servicers
755	Electronic fitters, mechanics, and servicers
759	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters not elsewhere classified
761	Diamond cutters and polishers and jewellery and precious metals
762	Potters, brick, and tile makers and related workers
764	Basket makers, brush and broommakers, and wicker furniture makers
765	Weavers, spinners, knitters, and crocheters
766	Tanners, shoe makers and repairers, and related leather goods maker
767	Tailors and dressmakers
769	Handicraft workers not classified
771	Traditional beer and beverage makers
772	Butchers

773	Bakery, pastry cooks, and confectionery
782	Village carpenters and wooden furniture makers
791	Printing and related trade workers
799	Craft and trade workers not classified
811	Mining and mineral processing plant operators
812	Well driller and borers
817	Power production, steam engine, boiler, and incinerator operators
819	Industrial plant operators not elsewhere classified
821	Metal and mineral products machine operators
822	Chemical products machine operators
823	Rubber and plastic products machine operators
825	Printing, binding, and paper products machine operators
826	Textile, fur, and leather products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
829	Stationary machine operators and assemblers not classified
831	Locomotive engine driver, railway braker, signaler, and shunter
832	Car, taxi, van, motorcycle, and bus driver
833	Heavy truck and lorry driver
834	Motorised farm and forestry machinery operators
835	Earthmoving and related machinery operators
839	Drivers and mobile machinery operators not classified
888	Botswana defence force
911	Mining and quarry labourers
912	Construction and maintenance labourers
913	Mealie stampers
914	Hand packers, assembling labourers
915	Freight handlers
919	Labourers: mining, construction, manufacturing, and transport not elsewhere classified
921	Cattleheaders
922	Farm labourers
923	Domestic gardeners
929	Agricultural and related labourers not classified
931	Street vendors, hawkers, and related workers
932	Shoe cleaners, vehicle washers, and other street elementary work
933	Domestic maids and related helpers, cleaners, and launderers
935	Messengers, porters, package carriers, and deliverers
936	Garbage collectors
937	Street sweepers, wood chopers, water carriers, and related labour
938	Doorkeepers and watchpersons

939	Elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. Column A16-A26: These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.

114. Column A24: Occupation

Q: What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days?

A person's occupation depends on the tasks and duties, which the person performs. Remember that if a person worked at all during the past 7 days, whether for cash or not, and for however short a period, then you should try to find out what kind of work the person did. You should try to get the respondent to give both a job title and a two- or three-word description of the tasks performed. For example, if a person states that he is a mechanic, ask him what he repairs. You should record his response in the unshaded area of column A24 as follows: "mechanic, fixes cars" or "mechanic, fixes radios". Use the comments box if you need more space.

If a person moved from job to job you should enter the most recent occupation even if it only lasted for a day or two. This may happen with people who are casual labourers.

If a person has more than one occupation, record the one on which he spends the most time. However, if someone has a temporary job during the school holidays - but has a permanent job during term time, it is his permanent occupation that should be described. A census enumerator or supervisor who is a schoolteacher during term time must therefore be described as "primary school teacher" or "secondary school teacher".

Probing for better occupational information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about a person's occupation. For example, people who make things (bread, clothing, pottery, wood objects, tools, beer, food products, furniture, bricks, etc.) should be asked how they make them. It is important to find out whether they mostly use their hands or hand-held tools, or whether they mostly produce these goods by operating machinery. A person who brews beer at home using traditional techniques belongs to a different occupational category from a person who operates a machine that ferments the grains used in making beer. (See probing examples below).

You should also probe when the information provided by the respondent does not seem reasonable. For example, if a person has only completed Form 4, it seems unlikely that he or she could be an auditor or an engineer. If you probe, you may discover that the person is actually an accounting clerk or an engineering assistant.

[Table in P. 37-41 of the original document which provides specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information and response suggested probing questions is omitted here]

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation (3-digit code) during the past 7 days.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_BORNALIVEF: Number of female children born alive since Independence Day 1999****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A31. How many children have been born alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

122. Columns: A31 and A32: Fertility for females 12 - 50 Years

122a. Column A31: Children surviving

Q: How many children have been borne alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999?

These columns must be completed for females aged between 12 and 50 years. For a female aged 51 or more, enter a dash in each of columns A31 and A32.

If the woman has not had a live birth since Independence Day, 1999, enter 0 in these columns. Otherwise enter the number of male and female children born in column A31 under male and female columns respectively. These are single-digit codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children born alive by a woman since Independence Day 2000.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12 to 49 except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_BORNALIVEM: Number of male children born alive since Independence Day 1999****Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A31. How many children have been born alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

122. Columns: A31 and A32: Fertility for females 12 - 50 Years

122a. Column A31: Children surviving

Q: How many children have been borne alive by [the person] since Independence Day 1999?

These columns must be completed for females aged between 12 and 50 years. For a female aged 51 or more, enter a dash in each of columns A31 and A32.

If the woman has not had a live birth since Independence Day, 1999, enter 0 in these columns. Otherwise enter the number of male and female children born in column A31 under male and female columns respectively. These are single-digit codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born alive by a woman since Independence Day 2000.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12 to 49 except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_CHDEADF: Number of female children dead****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A30. How many of these children have died?

\_\_ Males  
\_\_ Females

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.

120. Column A30: Children who have died

Q: How many children have died?

In column A30 enter the number of children born alive by the woman who have since died separately for males and females. Sometimes a woman may forget to mention children who died in infancy or may not want to be reminded of painful events; you must therefore put the question sympathetically and tactfully. These children should be recorded by their sex such that they satisfy the sum condition in 117.

121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.

Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.

If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children born alive and who have died.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a female child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.8% type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CHDEADM: Number of male children dead

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Fertility and child survival -- females</span></p>

<p>A30. How many of these children have died?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Questions A27 - A30 must be completed for all females aged 12 years and over, </span> regardless of their marital status and their relationship to the head of household. For males of any age and females under 12 years of age, enter a dash in these columns. For young girls (e.g. 12-15 years old) who are still living at home with their parents, this question may be considered rather personal. Take care how you ask the question.</p>

<p>120. <span class="em">Column A30: Children who have died</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: How many children have died?</span></p>

<p>In column A30 enter the number of children born alive by the woman who have since died separately for males and females. Sometimes a woman may forget to mention children who died in infancy or may not want to be reminded of painful events; you must therefore put the question sympathetically and tactfully. These children should be recorded by their sex such that they satisfy the sum condition in 117.</p>

<p>121. Check that the number of male children and female children entered in column A27 is the sum of the male and female children respectively entered in columns A28, A29, and A30. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.</p>

<p>Remember that the codes in columns A27 - A30 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.</p>

<p>If a woman has never had a live birth, enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).</p>

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born alive and who have died.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12+ who have ever given birth to a male child except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I 17.5%; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## **BW2001A\_CHSURVF: Number of female children born since Independence Day 1999 still alive**

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">Fertility and child survival -- females</span></p>

<p>A32. How many of these children are still alive?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

122. Columns: A31 and A32: Fertility for females 12 - 50 Years

122b. Column A32: Children surviving

Q: How many of these children are still alive?

Like in column A31 above, this column must be completed for the females aged between 12 to 49 years. What is needed is the number of children still alive among those children born alive since last independence day to a woman aged 12 to 49 years.

*Example: Maungo and Mmantshedi are eligible for A27 to A30 as such the latter is coded 04 and 02 in A 27 and 02 and 01 respectively to show that she has 4 male and 2 female children and 2 males and 1 female children respectively. The number of children who are living with Maungo, those not living with her and those dead in columns A28, A29 and A30 respectively add up to those in A27. However all Mmantshedi's children are not living with her hence codes 00 in question A28. Furthermore Mmantshedi is eligible for question A31 and A32 as her age is within the range 12 to 49 years and she gave birth to her last child early this year, which means that she has had a birth since Independence Day last year.*

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children born by a woman since Independence Day 2000 and who are still alive.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12 to 49 except with female birth since Independence Day 1999 except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: Type I 29.8%; Type II none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### **BW2001A\_CHSURVM: Number of male children born since Independence Day 1999 still alive**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Fertility and child survival -- females

A32. How many of these children are still alive?  
 Males  
 Females

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

122. Columns: A31 and A32: Fertility for females 12 - 50 Years

122b. Column A32: Children surviving

Q: How many of these children are still alive?  
 Like in column A31 above, this column must be completed for the females aged between 12 to 49 years. What is needed is the number of children still alive among those children born alive since last independence day to a woman aged 12 to 49 years.

Example: Maungo and Mmantshedi are eligible for A27 to A30 as such the latter is coded 04 and 02 in A 27 and 02 and 01 respectively to show that she has 4 male and 2 female children and 2 males and 1 female children respectively. The number of children who are living with Maungo, those not living with her and those dead in columns A28, A29 and A30 respectively add up to those in A27. However all Mmantshedi's children are not living with her hence codes 00 in question A28. Furthermore Mmantshedi is eligible for question A31 and A32 as her age is within the range 12 to 49 years and she gave birth to her last child early this year, which means that she has had a birth since Independence Day last year.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born by a woman since Independence Day 2000 and who are still alive.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Females age 12 to 49 with male birth since Independence Day 1999 except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: Type I 29.7%; Type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISBLIND1: Blindness in 1 eye**

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
61 Moderate retardation  
62 Severe retardation  
63 Mental cases

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
62 Severe retardation  
63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the

remaining boxes with dashes.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).</div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span></p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from blindness in 1 eye.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISBLIND2: Blindness in 2 eyes

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_</p>

<p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_</p>

<p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear <br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears <br />[] 31 Defect of speech <br />[] 32 Inability to speak <br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental cases</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. <span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability</span></p>

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

*Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.*

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from blindness in both eyes.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Disability Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISEYE1: Defect of seeing in 1 eye****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is

complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24. Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31. Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32. Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42. Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52. Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes. Mental Case: This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>). The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a defect of seeing in 1 eye.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_DISEYE2: Defect of seeing in 2 eyes

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_\_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears    23

Deafness in 1 ear <br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears <br />[] 31 Defect of speech <br />[] 32 Inability to speak <br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental cases</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. <span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</span><br /> </p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental illness</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<div class="i1"><span class="em">Defect of Seeing:</span> A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Hearing:</span> If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Speech:</span> A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Speak:</span> For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Legs:</span> For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Arms:</span> For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Retardation:</span> A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.<br /><br />A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.<br /><br />If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).</div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span></p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a defect of seeing in both eyes.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### BW2001A\_DISARM1: Inability to use 1 arm

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking

these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

*Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.*

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from inability to use 1 arm.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISARM2: Inability to use 2 arms

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the

code should be 61. <br /><br />A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. <br /><br />If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes. <br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>). </div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below. </p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from inability to use both arms.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISDEAF1: Deafness in 1 ear

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_ </p>

<p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_</p>

<p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear <br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears <br />[] 31 Defect of speech <br />[] 32 Inability to speak <br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental cases</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No

1

Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
[] 31 Defect of speech  
[] 32 Inability to speak  
[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
[] 62 Severe retardation  
[] 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

Defect of Seeing: A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

Defect of Hearing: If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

Mental Case: This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from deafness in 1 ear.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISDEAF2: Deafness in 2 ears****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation    62 Severe retardation    63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation    63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

**Example:** Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from deafness in both ears.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISHEAR1: Defect of hearing in 1 ear

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

<p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_\_</p>

<p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear <br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears <br />[] 31 Defect of speech <br />[] 32 Inability to speak <br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental cases</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. <span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</span><br /> </p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental illness</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<div class="i1"><span class="em">Defect of Seeing:</span> A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Hearing:</span> If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Speech:</span> A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Speak:</span> For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Legs:</span> For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Arms:</span> For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Retardation:</span> A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.<br /><br />A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.<br /><br />If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).</div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and

C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a defect of hearing in 1 ear.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISHEAR2: Defect of hearing in 2 ears

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_\_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms

to use 2 arms<br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental illness</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<div class="i1"><span class="em">Defect of Seeing:</span> A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Hearing:</span> If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.<br /><br /><span class="em">Defect of Speech:</span> A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Speak:</span> For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Legs:</span> For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.<br /><br /><span class="em">Inability to Use One or Both Arms:</span> For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Retardation:</span> A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.<br /><br />A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.<br /><br />If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.<br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).</div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a defect of hearing in both ears.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISLEG1: Inability to use 1 leg****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both

feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

*Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.*

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from inability to use 1 leg.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISLEG2: Inability to use 2 legs

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation    62 Severe retardation    63 Mental cases

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

Defect of Seeing: A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

Defect of Hearing: If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

Mental Case: This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from inability to use both legs.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISSPEAK: Inability to speak****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation    62 Severe retardation    63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation    63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to

perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

*Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.*

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from inability to speak.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISSPEECH: Defect of speech

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_\_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
61 Moderate retardation  
62 Severe retardation  
63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
62 Severe retardation  
63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the

sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a defect of speech.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_CITIZEN: Citizen

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons</span>  
<br />[Questions A1-A12 were asked of all persons]</p>

<p>A6. What is the country of [the person's] citizenship?</p>  
<div class="i1">[] 01 Botswana <br />[] 02 Angola <br />[] 03 Lesotho <br />[] 04 Malawi <br />[] 05 Mozambique <br />[] 06 Namibia <br />[] 07 South Africa <br />[] 08 Swaziland <br />[] 09 Zambia <br />[] 10 Zimbabwe <br />[] Other - see list</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Botswana
2	Not a citizen of Botswana

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

104. <span class="em">Column A6: Citizenship</span></p>

<p><span class="em"> Q: What is the country of [the person's] citizenship?</span></p>

<p>For Botswana citizens, enter 01 in the shaded area under column A6. For citizens of other countries, write the name of the country in the unshaded area and the code for that country in the shaded area beneath. The codes for most southern African countries are shown on the questionnaire. If a person is a citizen of a country not listed, look up the code in the village/country list.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person is a Botswana citizen.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISEPI: Epilepsy

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking

these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

*Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.*

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from epilepsy.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISMNTL: Mental illness

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental cases

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation  
 63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the

code should be 61. <br /><br />A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. <br /><br />If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes. <br /><br /><span class="em">Mental Case:</span> This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).</div><p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.</p>

<p><span class="ital">Example: Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.</span>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from a mental illness.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_DISMODRET: Moderate retardation

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_</p>

<p>C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_</p>

<p>C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear <br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears <br />[] 31 Defect of speech <br />[] 32 Inability to speak <br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation<br />[] 63 Mental cases</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No

1

Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
62 Severe retardation  
63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

**Example:** Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from moderate retardation.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW2001A\_DISSEVRET: Severe retardation****Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

C1. List all members of this household (from questions A1 or B1) \_\_\_\_

C2. Serial number (from questions A2 or B2) \_ \_

C3. Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate retardation    62 Severe retardation    63 Mental cases

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

131. Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability

Q: Does any person(s) listed in A1 or B1 suffer from any of the following disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye    12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes    13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes    21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear    22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear    24 Deafness in 2 ears    31 Defect of speech    32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg    42 Inability to use 2 legs    51 Inability to use 1 arm    52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 62 Severe retardation    63 Mental illness

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have serial numbers 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst Part B will have serial numbers 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61. A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62. If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

**Mental Case:** This situation must not be confused with retardation, as this is abnormal perceptions associated with delusional misinterpretation of events; or it could be said to be thinking so disordered as to prevent the patient making a reasonable appraisal of his situation or having reasonable communication with others (as defined in <http://www.hyperguide.co.uk/mha/contents>).

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire is shown below.

**Example:** Itumeleng does not hear at all in one ear, hence his name and serial number in C1 and C2. The type of disability, which is not hearing in one ear, is shown by code 21.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from severe retardation.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_IND1: Industry, major group

**Data file:** BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

All persons 12 years and over

<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

A26. <span class="em">(Industry)</span> What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the industry)

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture, hunting, fishing, and forestry
03	Mining and quarrying
04	Manufacturing (includes repair of machinery and equipment)
05	Electricity, gas, and water supply
06	Construction
07	Wholesale and retail trade (includes repair of motor vehicles and personal household goods
08	Hotels and restaurants
09	Transport, storage, and communications
10	Financial intermediaries
11	Real estate, renting, and business activities
12	Public administration
13	Education
14	Health and social work
15	Other community, social, and personal service activities
16	Private households with employed persons
17	Foreign missions, international organisations
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>115. <span class="em">Column A25: Industry</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work?</span></p>

<p>The industry identifies the main kind of product produced or the main service provided by the establishment or the work unit in which the individual works. It is important to understand the difference between industry and occupation. An occupation summarizes the tasks performed by an individual who is working. The industry has to do with the products or services, or main functions or activities, of the workplace. For example, a woman may be an Accounts Clerk who is employed by a Dairy Farmer. Her occupation is "Accounts Clerk" and the industry in which she works is "Farming". If the same person were employed by a mine, the occupation would still be "Accounts Clerk" but the industry would be "Mining". A man working in the same mine might be a Mine Sampler - his occupation would be "Mine Sampler, but he also belongs to the Mining industry. Clearly, an industry may include a number of different occupations, and the same occupation may be found in many different industries.</p>

<p>If the respondent can give you the name of the company for which an individual works or the name of a self-employed person's business, then the Central Statistics Office will often be able to identify the industry from the company name. However, you should still try to find out what goods or services are produced by the company or individual. Record both the name of the company (abbreviate if necessary, then write out the name in full in the comments box) and the goods or services produced.</p>

Probing for Better Industry Information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about the industry in which a person works. Some general tips for probing and the Botswana Standard Industrial Classification -- Revision 3 are given below:

General Tips:

1. first ask the respondent what the name of the company or business is - you should then ask the respondent what kinds of goods are produced at the place where the person works, especially if the name of the business is not known, or if the individual is self-employed, working on a farm, lands or cattle post, or working for another individual/household rather than for a company or business - if you need more space use the comments box; see below for some examples of goods produced - if the business or workplace does not produce goods, ask what kinds of services are provided; see below for some examples of services provided - in recording the response, be sure to indicate whether the business is making or selling goods (if relevant); e.g. write "makes beer" or "sells beer", not just "beer" - if the above approaches do not work, ask the respondent what type of business the person works in and, if necessary, see more examples below.

2. Examples of services provided: repairing cars, repairing shoes, repairing watches, cleaning houses, guarding houses, taking care of children, typing, hawking goods, driving a taxi, cutting and styling hair, treating illnesses, teaching, selling property, selling airline tickets, renting videos, dry-cleaning clothes, selling beer, running a restaurant, running a shop

3. Examples of types of businesses or economic activities: building houses, building roads, wholesale trade, general retailer, hotel, restaurant, butchery, petrol station, airline, railway, selling cars, transporting goods, bank, insurance, real estate, prospecting, architectural services, church, school, hospital, clinic, local government, brigades, traditional farming, fishing, hunting, blacksmith, traditional healing, performing at nightclubs, travel agency, employers' organisation, labour union, co-operative, electrical construction, law firm, accounting firm, market stall, dairy farming, commercial farming

[Specific examples of how to probe for better industrial information and the Botswana Standard Industrial Classification - Revision 3 are omitted here]

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's major industry group.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.2%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW2001A\_OCC1: Occupation in last 7 days, 1 digit

Data file: BWA2001\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="em">All persons 12 years and over</span>  
<br />[Questions A16-A26]</p>

<p>A25. <span class="em">(Occupation)</span> What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days? </p>  
<div class="i1">\_\_\_\_</div><p>(Probe as necessary, use two or more words to describe the occupation)

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators,administrators and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Serivce workers,shop and market sales workers
06	Skilled agricultural and related workers
07	Craft and related trade workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

109b. <span class="em">Column A16-A26: </span>These questions apply only to persons aged 12 years and more. If the person is under 12 years of age, then when you reach column A16 you should put dashes in the shaded areas for columns A16 -- A32 and proceed to the next listed person in the household.</p>

<p>114. <span class="em">Column A24: Occupation</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Q: What type of work did [the person] do in the past 7 days?</span></p>

<p>A person's occupation depends on the tasks and duties, which the person performs. Remember that if a person worked at all during the past 7 days, whether for cash or not, and for however short a period, then you should try to find out what kind of work the person did. You should try to get the respondent to give both a job title and a two- or three-word description of the tasks performed. For example, if a person states that he is a mechanic, ask him what he repairs. You should record his response in the unshaded area of column A24 as follows: "mechanic, fixes cars" or "mechanic, fixes radios". Use the comments box if you need more space.</p>

<p>If a person moved from job to job you should enter the most recent occupation even if it only lasted for a day or two. This may happen with people who are casual labourers.</p>

<p>If a person has more than one occupation, record the one on which he spends the most time. However, if someone has a temporary job during the school holidays - but has a permanent job during term time, it is his permanent occupation that should be described. A census enumerator or supervisor who is a schoolteacher during term time must therefore be described as "primary school teacher" or "secondary school teacher".</p>

<p><span class="em">Probing for better occupational information: </span>You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about a person's occupation. For example, people who make things (bread, clothing, pottery, wood objects, tools, beer, food products, furniture, bricks, etc.) should be asked how they make them. It is important to find out whether they mostly use their hands or hand-held tools, or whether they mostly produce these goods by operating machinery. A person who brews beer at home using traditional techniques belongs to a different occupational category from a person who operates a machine that ferments the grains used in making beer. (See probing examples below).</p>

<p>You should also probe when the information provided by the respondent does not seem reasonable. For example, if a person has only completed Form 4, it seems unlikely that he or she could be an auditor or an engineer. If you probe, you may discover that the person is actually an accounting clerk or an engineering assistant.</p>

<p>[Table in P. 37-41 of the original document which provides specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information and response suggested probing questions is omitted here]

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation (1-digit code) during the past 7 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 2001: Persons age 12+ working during the past 7 days except institutionalized non-residents [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.2%]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

---

